UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS

THE REPURBLIC OF UGANDA

UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY 2009/2010

ABRIDGED REPORT

Uganda Bureau of Statistics
Plot 9 Colville Street
P.O. Box 7186 Kampala
Tel (256) 414 706000 Fax: 237553
Email: ubos@ubos.org
Website: www.ubos.org

NOVEMBER 2010

PREFACE

The Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) 2009/10 is the latest in a series of household surveys that started in 1989. The survey collected information on Socio-economic characteristics at both household and community levels as well as information on the informal sector. The main objective of the survey was to collect high quality data on population and socio-economic characteristics of households for monitoring development performance.

The UNHS 2009/10 comprised of six modules namely: the Socio-economic, Labour Force, Informal Sector, Community, Price and the Qualitative modules. This report is an abridged version that presents the major findings based on the socio-economic as well as the informal sector modules. It shows the levels of different indicators and their respective trends over time. Indicators on population characteristics, education, health, household expenditure and poverty among others have been presented at national, regional and rural-urban levels.

A qualitative study was conducted alongside the UNHS 2009/10 quantitative survey to complement the findings as was the case in UNHS 2005/06. The main objective of the qualitative module was to provide an in-depth understanding of the issues that were investigated in the quantitative module. Separate reports in form of monographs have been prepared for the qualitative and other modules.

We are grateful to the Government of Uganda for the financial assistance that enabled the survey to take place. We would also like to acknowledge the technical backstopping provided by the Economic Policy Research Centre (EPRC) during the data analysis phase. Our gratitude is extended to all the field staff who worked hard to successfully implement the survey and to the survey respondents who provided us the information on which this report is based. Many thanks go to the Local Governments for the wholehearted support during data collection. We are greatly indebted to you all for the invaluable cooperation.

J.B. Male-Mukasa
Executive Director **November 2010**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF ACRONYMS

CVs	Coefficients of Variations
EA	Enumeration Area
EPR	Employment to Population Ratio
EPRC	Economic Policy Research Centre
GER	Gross Enrolment Ratio
HSSP	Health Sector Strategic Plan
ICLS	International Conference of Labour Statisticians
ICPD	International Conference on Population and Development
ILO	International Labour Organisation
LC	Local Council
LFPR	Labour Force Participation Rate
LLINs	Long Lasting Insecticide-treated Nets
MDG	Millennium Development Goal
MFPED	Ministry of Finance Planning and Economic Development
MGLSD	Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development
MOH	Ministry of Health
NCDs	Non-Communicable Diseases
NDP	National Development Policy
NER	Net Enrolment Ratio
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
NSDS	National Service Delivery Surveys
PEAP	Poverty Eradication Plan
PPS	Probability Proportional to Size
PWDs	Persons With disabilities
SDIP	Social Development Sector Strategic Investment Plan
SE	Sampling Errors
SNA	System of National Accounts
UBOS	Uganda Bureau of Statistics
UDHS	Uganda Demographic and Health Surveys
UDWP	Uganda Decent Work Programme
UNDAF	United Nations Development assistance Framework
UNESCO	United Nation Educational scientific Cultural Organisation
UNHS	Uganda National Household Survey
UNMHCP	Uganda National Minimum Health Care Package
UPE	Universal Primary Education
ISIC	International Standard Industrial Classification

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The demand for and use of data for evidence-based policy and decision making has extended beyond the confines of administrative boundaries to cover household activities and behavior. Monitoring changes at household level through household surveys has, therefore, become more important now than ever before. The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has been carrying out an integrated household survey, popularly known as Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) every other year since the late 1980s. Through the UNHS, Uganda has very rich household time series data covering over 13 years. The data have been the main source of statistical information for monitoring poverty levels, trends and related welfare issues. The UNHS 2009/10 was undertaken from May 2009 to April 2010 and covered about 6800 households scientifically selected countrywide. The survey was comprehensive and had six modules, namely; Socio-economic, Labour Force, Informal Sector, Community, Price and Qualitative modules.

Uganda's population was estimated to be about 30.7 million and about half of it was aged below 15 years with slightly more females than males. The number of households has been increasing over the survey periods and the majority live in the rural areas (85%). Eighty two percent of the household population comprised of the nuclear family members. There were more persons aged 18 years and above who have never been married in urban than in rural areas.

The literacy rate, for persons aged 10 years and above was estimated at 73 percent which was an increase from 69 percent reported in 2005/06. Almost half of the communities reported having a Government primary school located within their communities. The average distance traveled to access a Government primary school was estimated at 2.2 Km and this has remained the same since 2005/06. Walking was reported as the most common mode of transport to access education facilities. It was estimated that the total primary school enrolment is 8.7 million pupils which is an increase compared to 7.5 million in the 2005/06. Secondary school enrolment was estimated at 1.5 million students. The major reason for non-attendance of school for the household population aged 6-12 years was consideration of the children as too young by their parents (62%).

The Annual labour force growth rate in Uganda was 4.7 percent and the majority of workers (82%) were in rural areas. Seventeen percent of the labour force did not have any formal education while 66 percent of working persons are employed in agriculture.

The unemployment rate was 4.2 percent while time-related underemployment reduced from 12 percent in 2005/06 to 4 percent in 2009/10. Skills-related inadequate employment was more pronounced among urban workers than those in the rural areas. Twelve percent of wage/salary earners were categorized in wage-related inadequate employment.

Malaria/fever remains the most prevalent illness as reported by 52 percent of persons that fell sick within 30 days prior to the date of interview. Forty three (43) percent of persons that suffered from illnesses sought treatment from private clinics. The share of the population using Government health centres remains higher in rural areas (27%); than in urban (10%) while the reverse is true for Government hospitals. Close to three in every ten persons (26%) that fell sick did not lose a single day due to the illness suffered while almost four in every ten persons (38%) that did not seek treatment indicated the illness being mild as the main reason for not consulting. Forty one percent of the Ugandan population slept under any type of mosquito net the night prior to the survey which is a very significant increase compared to only 17 percent in 2005/06. Non-Communicable Diseases like high blood pressure and heart disease were more common in females aged 10 years and above than males.

In terms of household consumption, the period 2005/06-2009/10 was marked, on average, with positive growth in per adult equivalent consumption though the growth was not as strong as that observed in 2002/03-2005/06 period. Though the proportion of people living in poverty significantly declined, the reduction in the number of poor persons in absolute terms was not significant and income inequality worsened. During the period 2002/03-2005/06, the distribution of income improved whereas the period 2005/06-2009/10 was marked with worsening income inequality

Forty two percent of households mainly got their earnings from subsistence farming while 25 percent earned their living from wage employment. The proportion of adults aged 18 years and above who applied for a loan increased from 10 percent in 2005/06 to 17 percent in 2009/10. Overall, people largely applied for loans from informal sources (24%) as compared to two and five percent for formal and semi-formal sources respectively.

Eighty eight percent of households reported that each member had at least two sets of clothes. Forty three (43) percent of households had children each possessing a blanket of his or her own without sharing; this increased by eight percentage points when compared to 2005/06 UNHS. Close to 60 percent of households reported each member possessing a pair of shoes which has been on the increase. Though milk is highly recommended for the physical and mental growth of children less than five years, only 17 percent of households provided that kind of breakfast.

Fifty eight (58) percent of households resided in detached dwellings; 76 percent of which were owner occupied. Half of the households in Kampala used only one room for sleeping. In terms of main construction materials that were used to build the dwellings, 62 percent of all dwellings were roofed with iron sheets, close to six in every ten dwellings had brick walls and 71 percent of all dwellings had earth floors. *"Tadooba"* was still the most common source of lighting while wood fuels remained the most common source of fuel for cooking in Uganda. Nine percent of households did not use any toilet facility while 74 percent of households had access to improved water. The average distance to the main source of drinking water was close to a kilometer and the mean waiting time for water was 27 minutes.

Sixty five percent of the respondents aged 18 years and above participated in family interactions like introductions, funeral rites and marriage ceremonies. In regard to sale of cultural products, thirty four percent of the respondents received income from participating in music.

The survey findings indicate that 12 percent of the children in Uganda are orphans. About 1.1 million households had at least one orphan, more than half of children 5-17 years were economically active, 26 percent of children were child labourers and 38 percent of the children aged 0-17 years were vulnerable. Overall, 16 percent of the population aged 5 years and above had a disability. Ten percent of the Persons With Disabilities PWDs) aged 6–24 years were not limited by their difficulties to attend school while 13 percent of those aged 14 – 64 reported that their ability to work was not affected.

In Uganda, 1.2 million households had an informal business with 36% of them in the Central region. Twenty seven (27) percent of all the informal businesses were in the Agricultural sector. The Northern region undertook 85 percent of informal businesses in forestry. Paid employees in the informal sector increased from nine percent in 2002/03 to 13 percent in 2009/10. Female employees mainly dominated the Food and processing industry (24%) while 33 percent of the businesses were operated at home without special working space. Family tradition was reported as the major reason for starting family business (25%) as compared to others, while start up capital was main problem faced in setting up businesses.

Community access to safe drinking water has been improving over the years and most communities were taking steps to further improve their access mainly though community participation and contribution of money.

CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION

1.0 Overview

Household surveys are an important source of information for monitoring outcome and impact indicators of international and national development frameworks. Since 1989, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has conducted large-scale surveys that have nationwide coverage. The surveys have had varying core modules and objectives.

The 2009/10 round of household surveys was yet another in a series conducted by UBOS. The last household survey was conducted in 2005/06 with a focus on the agricultural sector in addition to the standard Socio-economic module. The surveys mainly collect socio-economic data required for measurement of human development and monitoring social goals with particular focus on the measurement of poverty for the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and the National Development Plan (NDP) which replaced the Poverty Eradication Plan Action (PEAP).

1.1 Survey Objectives

The main objective of the survey was to collect high quality and timely data on demographic, social and economic characteristics of the household population to inform/monitor international and national development frameworks.

The specific objectives of the survey were to:

1. Provide information on selected economic characteristics of the population including their economic activity status among others.
2. Meet data needs of key users such as Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development; Health; Education and Sports, etc.., and other collaborating Institutions like Economic Policy Research Centre (EPRC); the Development Partners as well as the NGO community.
3. Generate and build social and economic indicators and monitor the progress made towards social and economic development goals of the country; and
4. Strengthen efforts being made in building a permanent national household survey capability at UBOS.

1.2 Scope and Coverage

During the UNHS 2009/10, all the 80 districts in Uganda as at 2009 were covered. Six modules were administered. These included the Socio-economic; Labour force; Informal sector; Community; Price and Qualitative modules. The details of each of the modules are highlighted below:

1. The Socio-economic module covered household characteristics which include housing conditions, household assets, incomes and outstanding loans, household expenditure, welfare indicators and cultural participation of household members. The module also covered individual characteristics of household members namely education, literacy, health status, disability, mosquito net usage and health seeking behavior of household members.
2. The Labour force questionnaire focused on data that is used to estimate the total labour force as well as derive other labour related indicators. The questionnaire focused on the activity status of persons aged five years and above, unemployment and those not in the labour force; employment; hours of work, earnings and care labour activities.
3. The Informal sector questionnaires covered information on different household based enterprises in both rural and urban areas while non-household based small scale establishments were covered only in rural areas. The major components of the informal sector instruments included:
    - Agriculture that covered livestock; bee keeping; fishing and crop farming where a farmer sells off more than half of their produce.
    - Forestry
    - Mining, quarrying and Manufacturing
    - Hotels, lodges, bars, restaurants and eating places; and
    - Trade and services

4. The Community survey questionnaire collected information about the general characteristics of the community (LC I); access to community facilities; community services and other amenities; economic infrastructure; agriculture and markets; education and health infrastructure.
5. The Price module was undertaken to provide standard equivalents of non-standard units through weighing items sold in markets. This entailed visiting some markets in the sampled Enumeration Areas (EAs) and weighing the various items being sold. In cases where there was no

market/ trading centre, the market frequented most by the residents of the sampled EA would be visited and measurements taken. Different local prices and their non-standard units which in many cases are used in selling various items were collected in this module. Since the price and units of measurement for different items vary across regions and in some cases across districts, they were measured and an equivalent in standard units recorded.

6. The Qualitative module was developed to complement the quantitative data from household surveys. UBOS in collaboration with NGO-forum undertook a qualitative study as part of the UNHS 2009/10. The objectives of the Qualitative module were to:

    - Improve the analysis and interpretation of the findings
    - Collect information that could be used to explain the changes in poverty levels as measured by quantitative findings and
    - Validate, complement and explain the findings of the quantitative study.

The quantitative and qualitative study findings complement each other. However, the findings of the Qualitative Module will be disseminated in a separate volume as part of the UNHS 2009/10 series.

1.3 Survey Design

The UNHS 2009/10 sample was designed to allow reliable estimation of key indicators for the Uganda, rural-urban, and separately for ten sub regions. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used. At the first stage, Enumeration Areas (EAs) were grouped by districts and rural-urban location; then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size (PPS). At the second stage, households which are the Ultimate Sampling Units were drawn using Systematic Sampling.

A total of 712 EAs representing the general household population were selected using the Uganda Population and Housing Census Frame for 2002. These EAs were allocated to the 10 sub-regions with consideration of the rural and urban areas which constituted the main domains of the sample.

1.3.1 Sample Size

When determining the required sample size, the degree of precision (reliability) desired for the survey estimates, the cost and operational limitations, and the efficiency of the design were taken into consideration. The UNHS 2009/10 covered a sample size of 6800 households.

1.4 Survey Organisation

A Centralized approach to data collection was employed whereby 15 mobile field teams hired at the headquarters were dispatched to different sampled areas. Each team consisted of one Supervisor, 4 Enumerators and a Driver. The teams were recruited based on the languages mostly used in each of the four statistical regions. In total, there were 15 Supervisors, 60 Enumerators, 4 Regional Supervisors, 4 Senior Supervisors and 15 Drivers.

1.5 Data Management and Processing

A system of double data entry was utilized to ensure good quality data. Questionnaires were manually edited by five office based editors who were recruited to ensure consistency of the data collected. A computer program (hot-deck scrutiny) for verification and validation was developed and operated during data processing. Range and consistency checks were included in the data-entry program. More intensive and thorough checks were also carried out using MS-ACCESS by the data processing team.

1.6 Funding

The Government of Uganda provided the financial support for the survey.

1.7 Reliability of Estimates

The estimates presented in this report were derived from a scientifically selected sample and analysis of survey data was undertaken at national, regional and rural-urban levels. However, separate analysis has been presented for Kampala district because of its effect on the indicators in the Central region. Thus, where Kampala exists, the Central region excludes it, otherwise it is included. Sampling Errors (SE) and Coefficients of Variations (CVs) of some of the variables have been presented in Appendix I to show the precision levels.

CHAPTER TWO

CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS AND HOUSEHOLD POPULATION

2.0 Introduction

Population data is a very important input in development planning. Since the International Conference on Population and Development (ICPD) in Cairo in 1994, population data has become an integral input in development planning. This has resulted in the need for inter-censual surveys to supplement and update population census data. One of the objectives of the National Development Plan (NDP) is to integrate population factors and variables at various levels of development planning.

Population censuses have been and remain Uganda's main source of socio-demographic data. Other sources of socio-demographic data at national level include the Demographic and Health Surveys (DHS), National Household Surveys (NHS) and National Service Delivery Surveys (NSDS). Since the 2002 Population and Housing Census, two National Service Delivery Surveys, 2004 and 2008 and two Uganda National Household Surveys 2005/06 and 2009/10 have been conducted to provide estimates on various household characteristics.

The Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) 2009/10 collected information on personal characteristics of household members including information on age, sex, relationship to the household head and migration among others. The chapter presents the demographic characteristics of the household population in Uganda. For comparison with previous surveys, trends have where possible been included in presenting demographic characteristics of the population.

2.1 Population

The distribution of a population by age and sex is among the most basic types of information needed for planning. Analysis of educational requirements, labour force projections, household composition and migration for example, would not be complete without considering information on age and sex. Sex and age composition of a population has

significant implications for the reproductive potential, human resource, school attendance, family formation, health care and other service delivery in general.

2.1.1 Sex Composition

Uganda's population was estimated to be 30.7 million

Uganda's population has been increasing over the last ten years as shown by the four consecutive surveys in Table 2.1. The UNHS 2009/10 estimates the population at about 30.7 million. Forty nine percent of the population was male while 51 percent was female.

The sex ratio is defined as the number of males per 100 females in a given population. It is an index for comparing the numerical balance between the sexes. The sex ratio has remained more or less the same (95%) since 2002/03.

Table 2.1: Population Size by Sex (numbers in millions and %)

	1999/00		2002/03		2005/06		2009/10	
Sex	**Pop**	**%**	**Pop**	**%**	**Pop**	**%**	**Pop**	**%**
Male	10.5	49.2	12.3	48.4	13.2	48.7	15.0	48.8
Female	10.9	50.8	13.0	51.6	14.0	51.3	15.7	51.2
Both Sexes	**21.4**	**100.0**	**25.3**	**100.0**	**27.2**	**100.0**	**30.7**	**100.0**
Sex Ratio	**-**	**96.2**	**-**	**94.6**	**-**	**95.1**	**-**	**95.3**

2.1.2 Age Composition

Half of the population is aged less than 15 years

Table 2.2 shows the distribution of the population by age groups and residence. The proportion of persons aged less than 15 years constituted about 51 percent of the total population while that of persons aged 65 and above constituted only 3.1 percent. The proportions remained unchanged between the two survey periods. The data further indicates a high age dependency ratio meaning that for every 100 persons in the working age group (15–64 years), there are 117 dependent persons and this figure is slightly higher than that reported in 2005/06 (116). In comparison to 2005/06, the age dependency ratio in the population resident in rural areas rose from 123 to 126 while that for urban areas declined from 85 to 75.

Table 2.2: Percentage distribution of Population by Age group and Residence (%)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Age group	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
0 – 14	52.0	43.8	**50.7**	52.5	41.7	**50.8**
15 – 64	44.8	54.2	**46.2**	44.2	57.0	**46.1**
65+	3.2	2.0	**3.1**	3.3	1.3	**3.1**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Dependency ratio*	**123**	**85**	**116**	**126**	**75**	**117**

The age dependency ratio represents the ratio of the combined child population (0 -14) and aged population (65+) to the population of intermediate age (15 – 64).

Table 2.3 shows that Uganda's population is youthful. The share of the population aged below 18 years constituted about 57 percent of the total population and this has not changed between the two surveys. The primary school age population (6-12 years) constituted 23 percent, the working age population (15–60 Years) 49 percent and elderly persons (60 years and above) 8 percent and these have also not changed between the two surveys. The percentage share of the specific age groups to the total population has generally remained the same and so have the gender differentials.

Table 2.3: Distribution of Population by Selected Broad Age-groups and Sex (%)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Age-group (Years)	**Percentage Share of Total Population**	**Male**	**Female**	**Percentage Share of Total Population**	**Male**	**Female**
Children 0 – 5	22.3	49.4	50.6	22.6	50.6	49.4
Children 6 – 12	22.7	50.2	49.8	22.9	50.3	49.7
Children 13 – 17	12.4	50.3	49.7	11.5	50.9	49.1
Youths 18 – 30	20.1	45.1	55.0	21.3	45.0	55.0
Adolescents 10 – 19	29.9	49.6	50.4	28.5	50.0	50.0
Adults aged 18 and above	46.4	47.3	52.7	46.7	46.8	53.2
Elderly aged 60 and above	8.2	47.4	52.6	8.1	49.0	51.0
Working population 15 – 60	49.2	47.7	52.3	49.1	47.6	52.5

2.1.3 Population Distribution

85 percent of Uganda's population lives in rural areas.

Considering the spatial distribution of the population, Uganda's population is predominantly rural (85%) and this has not changed since 2005/06 as shown in Table 2.4. Furthermore, the regional distribution of the population shows that Eastern region had the highest proportion (30%) while Northern had the lowest (20%). There was a decline in the proportion of the population in Central region from 29 to 27 percent and Western from 26 to 24 percent while in Eastern region it increased from 25 to 30 percent when compared to 2005/06. Northern region remained more or less the same over the two survey periods.

Table 2.4: Distribution of Population by Residence and Region (%)

	2005/06	2009/10
Residence		
Rural	84.6	85.0
Urban	15.4	15.0
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**
Region		
Central	29.2	26.5
Eastern	25.2	29.6
Northern	19.7	20.0
Western	25.9	24.0
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**

2.2 Household Characteristics

The Household[1] characteristics section provides information about number of households; average household size; characteristics of the household heads; household composition as well as marital status of household members.

2.2.1 Number of Households

The number of households has increased from 5.2 to 6.2 million

Table 2.5 shows that the total number of households in Uganda has increased from 5.2 million in 2005/06 to 6.2 million in 2009/10. The data also shows a slight increase in the percentage of households residing in urban areas from 17 percent in 2005/06 to 19 percent in 2009/10. The trend shows an increasing percentage of households resident in urban areas over time.

Table 2.5: Number of Households by Residence (Millions)

	2002/03		2005/06		2009/10	
Residence	**Number**	**%**	**Number**	**%**	**Number**	**%**
Rural	4.1	83.0	4.3	82.6	5.0	81.2
Urban	0.8	17.0	0.9	17.4	1.2	18.8
Uganda	**4.9**	**100.0**	**5.2**	**100.0**	**6.2**	**100.0**

2.2.2 Average Household Size

Household size refers to the number of usual members in a household. Usual members are defined as those who have lived in the household for at least 6 months in the past 12 months. However, it includes persons who may have spent less than 6 months during the last 12 months in the household but have joined the household with intention to live permanently or for an extended period of time.

Average household size was estimated at 5.0 persons per household.

In 2009/10, the average household size in Uganda has been estimated at 5.0 and it has remained more or less the same when compared with previous surveys as shown in Table 2.6. The results also indicate that the average household size is bigger in rural than in urban areas and this is consistent with the findings from the previous surveys. Generally, apart from Central region where the average household size decreased from 5 to 4, the rest of the regions remained the same when compared to 2005/06. The household size in Central region has consistently been lower than in other regions over the three surveys.

Table 2.6: Average Household Size by Residence

	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10
Residence			
Rural	5.3	5.3	5.2
Urban	4.1	4.6	3.9
Region			
Central	4.8	4.8	4.1
Eastern	5.5	5.6	5.6
Northern	5.1	5.2	5.2
Western	5.2	5.3	5.1
Uganda	**5.1**	**5.2**	**5.0**

[1] A household is defined as a group of persons who normally cook, eat and live together irrespective of whether they are related or unrelated.

2.2.3 Characteristics of the Household Head

Majority of household heads were in the age group 26 – 49 years

The head of household is defined as "the one who manages the income earned and expenses incurred by the household, and is considered by other members of the household as the head". The household head could either be male or female, and is not necessarily the oldest person in the household.

The findings show that the majority of household heads were in the age group 26 -49 years constituting 59 percent and this proportion remained unchanged between the two survey periods. The survey revealed that the problem of child headed households still exists with about 0.4 percent of the households headed by children. This is similar to the findings of the 2005/06 Survey.

Table 2.7: Distribution of Household Heads by Age Group and Sex (%)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Age group	**Male**	**Female**	**Uganda**	**Male**	**Female**	**Uganda**
Below 18	0.3	0.5	**0.3**	0.4	0.4	**0.4**
18 – 25	13.1	9.2	**12.0**	14.4	12.1	**13.7**
26 – 49	62.6	50.3	**59.3**	62.4	51.9	**59.2**
50+	24.0	40.0	**28.3**	22.9	35.6	**26.7**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

Female-headed households increased in both rural and urban areas

Table 2.8 shows that overall, the proportion of female headed households increased from 27 percent in 2005/06 to 30 percent in 2009/10. There was an increase in the proportion of female headed households in both rural (26 to 29 percent) and urban areas (29 to 35 percent) in 2009/10 as compared to 2005/06

The regional distribution shows that Western region has the highest increase of female headed households from 24 to 31 percent followed by Eastern region from 24 to 28 percent. The proportion in Central region remained more or less the same.

Table 2.8: Distribution of Household Headship by Residence and Sex (%)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Residence	**Male**	**Female**	**Total**	**Male**	**Female**	**Total**
Rural/Urban						
Rural	73.6	26.4	100.0	70.9	29.1	100.0
Urban	70.7	29.3	100.0	65.5	34.5	100.0
Region						
Central	70.7	29.3	100.0	70.3	29.7	100.0
Eastern	75.9	24.1	100.0	71.7	28.3	100.0
Northern	69.2	30.8	100.0	67.3	32.7	100.0
Western	76.5	23.5	100.0	69.3	30.7	100.0
Uganda	**73.1**	**26.9**	100.0	**69.9**	**30.1**	100.0

82 percent of the household population comprised of the Nuclear Family members

2.2.4 Household Composition

Household composition is derived from the information on the relationship of each household member to the head of household. The results in Table 2.9 show that overall, about half (49%) of the household population were biological children of the household head and this has not changed between the two survey periods. Eighty two percent of the household population is composed of nuclear family members (i.e. parents and biological children) an increase of two percentage points compared to 2005/06. On the other hand, there was a slight reduction in the proportion of 'other relatives' in the household by two percentage points between the two surveys.

Table 2.9: Distribution of Household Composition by Residence (%)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Relationship	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
Head	18.8	21.9	**19.3**	19.4	25.4	**20.3**
Spouse	12.7	12.1	**12.6**	12.7	12.7	**12.7**
Son/Daughter	49.9	44.4	**48.8**	50.7	40.5	**49.2**
Other relative	18.2	22.4	**18.8**	16.4	18.6	**16.7**
Non-relative	0.5	1.2	**0.6**	0.9	2.9	**1.2**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

2.2.5 Marital Status of Household Members

Information on marital status is useful in studying the change in trends of widowhood, marriage practices and the occurrence of under-age marriages. Uganda's statutory minimum age at marriage is 18 years as stipulated in the 1995 Constitution. The analysis for marital status of household members considered persons aged 18 years and above.

Polygamous marriages were more predominant among those living in rural areas

The distribution of the population aged 18 years and above by selected background characteristics are presented in Table 2.10. Overall, 19 percent of the population aged 18 years and above have never been married. A higher percentage of the population in urban areas aged 18 years and above (29%) has never been married compared to their rural counterparts (17%). Polygamous marriages are more predominant among the population living in the rural areas (15%) compared to urban (9%).

Considering the regional distribution, Central region had the highest proportion of household members aged 18 years and above who have never married (24%) while Eastern region had the lowest (15%). Polygamous marriages were more prevalent in the Eastern region (20%) and lowest in the Central region (10%). The distribution by sex shows that a higher percentage of males (25%) than females (14%) reported that they had never married. Although the statutory age at marriage is 18 years, about one percent of the household population aged 10-17 years is already married.

Table 2.10: Distribution of Population (18+ Years) by Marital Status (%)

	2009/10					
Background Characteristics	**Never married**	**Currently Married Monogamous**	**Currently Married Polygamous**	**Divorced/ Separated**	**Widow/ Widower**	**Total**
Residence						
Rural	16.6	52.4	15.4	7.3	8.4	100
Urban	29.1	48.8	9.0	8.2	4.9	100
Region						
Central	24.3	49.7	9.6	10.1	6.3	100
Eastern	14.8	50.5	19.7	6.6	8.3	100
Northern	15.8	51.4	18.0	5.8	9.1	100
Western	19.2	55.7	10.8	6.4	7.9	100
Sex						
Male	24.9	54.9	13.2	4.6	2.4	100
Female	13.7	49	15.1	9.9	12.4	100
Uganda	**18.9**	**51.7**	**14.2**	**7.4**	**7.8**	100
Below Statutory Age (below 18 years)	**99.3**	**0.6**	**0.1**	**0.0**	**0.0**	100

2.3 Summary of Findings

Uganda's population is estimated to be about 30.7 million of which half is aged below 15 years. There are slightly more females than males. Eighty five percent of the households reside in rural areas.

The number of households has increased from 5.2 to 6.2 million and the average household size is estimated at 5 persons per household. Female headed households increased in both rural and urban areas.

Eighty two percent of the household population constitutes the nuclear family members. There are more persons aged 18 years and above who have never been married in urban than in rural.

CHAPTER THREE

EDUCATION

3.0 Introduction

Basic education is a fundamental human right and a component of well being. Education is also a key determinant of the lifestyle and status an individual enjoys in a society. Studies have consistently shown that educational attainment has a strong effect on the behaviour and attitude of individuals. In general, the higher the level of education an individual has attained, the more knowledgeable they are about the need and use of available facilities in their communities.

[2]The Government of Uganda is aware that illiteracy and inadequate basic education deprive the people of the opportunity to realise their potential and effectively participate in decision making and other development activities. In this regard Government has therefore been committed to providing non-formal education with specific reference to adult literacy programmes.

The Government of Uganda put in place the policy of Universal Primary Education (UPE) in 1997 which continues to be the main policy for Primary Education. The enactment of the new Education Act by Parliament makes primary education compulsory for all children. Before UPE was implemented the cost of education constituted a major obstacle to primary school attendance.

In 2007, Uganda became the first country in Sub-Saharan Africa to implement free secondary education. Expansion of access to secondary education is the main policy thrust for secondary education. Universal Secondary aims at addressing the challenges of poor transition of P.7 leavers to secondary education created by a combination of factors that include inadequate infrastructure and rampant poverty.

This chapter comprises of the major indicators that have been generated from the survey results, to enable assessment of the progress made in the education sector so far. To the extent possible, comparison is made with indicators from previous surveys to give a picture of the general trend.

2 Adult literacy Programs in Uganda - By Anthony Okech, Roy A. Carr-Hill, World Bank. Africa Regional Office

3.1 Literacy

Literacy is defined as one's ability to read with understanding and to write meaningfully in any language. The ability to read and write is an important personal asset, allowing individuals increased opportunities in life. Knowing the distribution of the literate population can help those involved in communication in particular fields e.g. health; agriculture, education, environment etc plan how to reach the population with their messages. A literate person can read and understand basic instructions that may be written on some of the items that households use on a daily basis. Information was collected on the literacy status of household members aged 5 years and above. However in this chapter, literacy rates are computed for persons aged 10 years and above. In addition, the adult literacy rates are computed for those aged 18 years and above.

Literacy rate was 73 percent

Table 3.1 shows the percentage distribution of household members (males and females) aged 10 years and above by level of literacy according to residence and region. The results show that the literacy rate among persons aged 10 years and above has increased by 4 percentage points from 69 percent in 2005/06 to 73 percent in 2009/10. The male literacy rate (79%) was higher than that for females (66%) which reflects a similar pattern to the findings of the 2005/06 survey.

Urban household members were more likely to be literate (88%) than their counterparts residing in the rural areas (69%). Kampala had the highest literacy rate (92%) compared to other regions. Excluding Kampala, the Central region had the highest literacy rate (83%) while the Northern region had the lowest (64%). In all regions, the male literacy rate was higher than that for females.

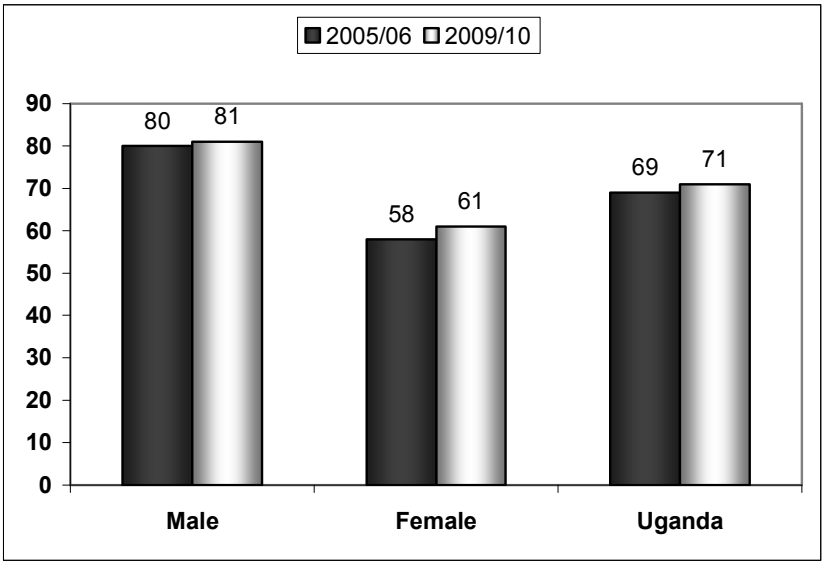
Table 3.1: Distribution of Literate persons aged 10 years and above by Residence and Region (%)

Background characteristic	2005/06			2009/10		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Residence						
Urban	89	83	**86**	90	86	**88**
Rural	74	58	**66**	77	62	**69**
Region						
Kampala	92	90	**91**	95	90	**92**
Central	82	78	**80**	84	81	**83**
Eastern	71	56	**64**	75	60	**68**
Northern	74	45	**59**	77	52	**64**
Western	74	60	**67**	77	65	**71**
Uganda	**76**	**63**	**69**	**79**	**66**	**73**

Adult literacy rate was estimated at 71 percent

Figure 3.1 shows the literacy rates for adults (persons aged 18 years and above). Overall, the literacy rate for this (71%) with 81 percent for males which was higher than that for females (61%). Comparison of survey periods shows an increase in the literacy rate for persons age 18 years and above from 69 percent in 2005/06 to 71 percent in 2009/10.

Figure 3.1: Distribution of Literate Persons aged 18 years and above by Sex (%)



3.2 Community Access to Education Facilities

The survey also collected general information on the availability of a number of education facilities within the sampled communities.

3.2.1 Education Facilities Located within Communities

A Government primary school existed in 48 percent of communities

The findings indicate that in 48 percent of the communities, there existed at least one Government primary school. Information in Table 3.2 indicates that there has been a considerable increase in the number of communities reporting existence of a Government primary school within the community from 34 percent reported in 2005/06. The proportion of communities that reported existence of a Government secondary school was still very low (6%) although it slightly increased from four percent reported in 2005/06. The proportion of early childhood education centres also increased from 34 to 53 percent respectively, between the two survey periods.

Table 3.2: Availability of Education Facilities within Communities by Residence (%)

Education Facility	2005/06			2009/10		
	Urban	Rural	Uganda	Urban	Rural	Uganda
Government primary school	35.2	27.6	**34.2**	41.7	49.4	**48.0**
Private primary school	48.5	13.5	**18.9**	64.8	32.1	**38.1**
Pre-primary/Early childhood centre	60.8	27.8	**34.2**	72.8	48.8	**53.3**
Government secondary school	8.8	3.1	**3.9**	8.5	5.7	**6.2**
Private secondary school	31.8	7.9	**11.9**	42.6	14.0	**19.3**

Across regions, findings as reflected in Table 3.3 indicate that the Western region had the highest proportion of Government primary schools located within communities (53%) while Kampala had the lowest proportion (18%). Communities in the Central region reported the highest proportion of early childhood centres/pre-primary schools (77%) while the Northern region reported the lowest (22%). The proportion of Government secondary schools located within communities was generally low across all regions.

Table 3.3: Availability of facilities within Communities by Region (%)

Education facility	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Uganda
Government primary school	17.6	51.4	49.8	45.6	52.7	**48.0**
Private primary school	62.4	60.1	32.5	7.8	35.7	**38.1**
Pre-primary/Early childhood centre	63.5	76.8	41.6	22.4	57.3	**53.3**
Government secondary school	6.3	7.2	8.0	6.5	3.2	**6.2**
Private secondary school	23.9	35.4	14.3	6.7	15.5	**19.3**

3.3 Education Attainment (Persons aged 15 years and above)

17 percent of the persons aged 15 years and above had no formal education

Information was collected from household members aged 5 years and above on the highest education level attained. In this section, education attainment is analysed for persons aged 15 years and above since by that age chances are high that one is likely not to enroll in school if they had not. Table 3.4 shows that 17 percent of the household members aged 15 years and above do not have any formal education which is a slight reduction from 20 percent reported in 2005/06. The proportion of females with no formal education (24%) is more than double that of males (10%). The results further show that 51 percent of persons aged 15 years and above had attended or completed primary while 25 percent had attended or completed secondary education. Only six percent had post secondary education.

Urban residents (18%) were more likely to have attained higher education levels as compared to their rural counterparts (3%). Residents of Kampala (4%) and those in Central region (11%) generally had lower proportions of persons with no formal education compared to other regions.

Table 3.4: Educational Status of persons aged 15 years and above by Selected Background Characteristics (%)

Background Characteristic	No formal Schooling	Some or Completed primary	Some or Completed Secondary	Above Secondary
	2009/10			
Sex				
Male	9.8	53.8	29.1	7.3
Female	24.1	49.3	21.9	4.7
Residence				
Urban	6.6	30.5	44.8	18.1
Rural	19.7	56	21.1	3.3
Region				
Kampala	4.4	27.9	46	21.7
Central	10.3	47.1	33.4	9.1
Eastern	18.3	56.1	23.1	2.5
Northern	22.8	54.7	18.2	4.4
Western	21.9	54.1	20.4	3.7
Uganda	**17.3**	**51.4**	**25.3**	**5.9**
	2005/06			
Sex				
Male	10.5	61.1	23.7	4.7
Female	28.2	54.2	15.2	2.2
Residence				
Urban	8.6	44.9	36.9	9.7
Rural	22.5	59.9	15.5	2.1
Region				
Kampala	4.3	41.6	42.4	11.6
Central	12.9	58.6	24.9	3.6
Eastern	20.3	59.7	17.6	2.5
Northern	26.7	58.6	12.8	1.8
Western	25.7	57.5	13.8	3.0
Uganda	**20.1**	**57.4**	**19.2**	**3.4**

3.4 Current Schooling Status of Persons aged 6-24 years

Seven in ten household members aged 6-24 years were attending school

In Uganda, the official school going age is 6 years and by 24 years a person is expected have completed University education. In this section, the schooling status of persons aged 6 to 24 years was analysed. Table 3.5 shows that 31 percent of persons aged 6-24 years are not currently attending school either because they attended earlier and left school or they

have never been to school. Ten percent of persons in this age range have never attended school. The proportion of persons currently attending is higher for males (73%) than for females (66%).

Differentials by age group show that 84 percent of children aged 6-12 years are currently attending school compared to 89 percent in 2005/06. Seventy percent of rural residents aged 6-24 years were attending school at the time of the survey as compared to 65 percent of urban dwellers. Considering regions, Kampala had the lowest proportion of persons aged 6-24 years attending school (62%) while Eastern had the highest (74%).

Table 3.5: Distribution of persons aged 6-24 years by Schooling status and Selected Background Characteristics(%)

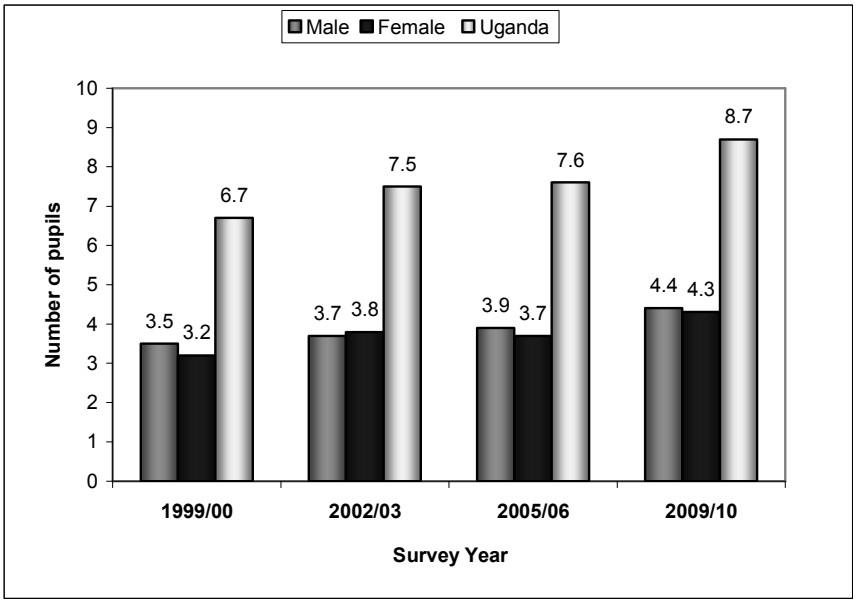
Background characteristic	2005/06			2009/10		
	Never Attended	Attended School in the past	Currently Attending	Never Attended	Attended School in the past	Currently Attending
Age category						
6-12	9.0	1.7	89.3	15.2	1.2	83.6
13-18	2.3	18.1	79.7	3.6	19.1	77.3
19-24	5.9	66.0	28.1	7.1	68.4	24.5
Sex						
Male	5.8	18.2	76.0	9.5	17.8	72.7
Female	6.6	23.0	70.4	10.1	24.4	65.5
Residence						
Urban	2.4	25.1	72.4	5.3	29.8	64.8
Rural	6.9	19.8	73.3	10.6	19.6	69.8
Region						
Kampala	2.1	31.3	66.6	4.9	33.5	61.6
Central	3.0	21.3	75.7	8.0	24.6	67.5
Eastern	5.3	17.0	77.7	7.9	18.6	73.5
Northern	12.2	20.5	67.2	13.9	17.0	69.1
Western	6.4	21.2	72.5	11.4	22.1	66.5
Uganda	**6.2**	**20.6**	**73.3**	**9.8**	**21.2**	**69.0**

3.5 Primary School Enrollment

Total primary school is enrollment estimated at 8.7 million pupils

For those currently attending school, the survey sought to know the classes they were attending. Figure 3.2 shows the trend of primary school enrollment as estimated from the past three surveys. The total primary school enrollment has been growing over time and is estimated at 8.7 million.

Figure 3.2: Total Primary School Enrollment (Million)



3.6 Secondary School Enrollment

Over 1.5 million persons were attending secondary education

Secondary education completes the basic education cycle that begins at the primary level. It aims at laying the foundations for life long learning and human development, by offering more subject- or skill-oriented instruction using more specialised teachers. Table 3.6 shows secondary school attendance at the time of the survey. Like for primary school enrollment, secondary school attendance has been growing over the years and is estimated at over 1.5 million compared to slightly over 900,000 students estimated from the 2005/06 survey. This increase was most probably as a result the introduction of Universal Secondary Education in 2007.

Table 3.6: Total Secondary School Enrolment ('000)

Secondary School Attendance	2005/06			2009/10		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Attending S1	105	107	**212**	142	130	**272**
Attending S2	108	107	**215**	178	156	**334**
Attending S3	107	95	**202**	183	171	**354**
Attending S4	92	67	**159**	163	125	**288**
Attending S5	28	19	**47**	79	65	**144**
Attending S6	43	26	**69**	92	53	**145**
Total	**483**	**421**	**904**	**837**	**700**	**1537**

3.7 Gross Primary School Enrolment Ratio

Gross enrolment ratio is estimated at 120 percent

Gross enrolment ratio (GER) is defined as the total enrolment in a specific level of education, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the eligible official school-age population corresponding to the same level of education in a given school year. This is the most commonly used and most readily available measure of participation. In Uganda, the official age for being in primary school is between 6 and 12 years and in this chapter, the GER is computed only for the primary education. Table 3.7 shows that the GER was estimated at 120 percent. This ratio is almost the same for both boys (121%) and girls (120%). The GER in urban areas is lower (111%) than that for rural (122%) because children in urban areas are more likely to attend at the official school-going age of 6-12 years. Regional variations show that the Eastern region has the highest gross enrolment ratio (126%) while Central region had the lowest (113%).

Table 3.7: Gross Enrolment Ratio by Selected Background Characteristics (%)

Characteristic	No of persons attending primary '000	Number of children aged 6-12 years '000	Gross enrolment Ratio (GER)
Sex			
Male	4,417	3,644	**121**
Female	4,293	3,592	**120**
Residence			
Urban	937	843	**111**
Rural	7,773	6,394	**122**
Region			
Kampala	272	249	**110**
Central	1,696	1,504	**113**
Eastern	2.816	2,243	**126**
Northern	1,909	1,594	**120**
Western	2,017	1,647	**122**
Uganda	**8,710**	**7,236**	**120**

3.8 Net Primary School Enrolment Ratio

Net primary enrolment ratio (NER) is the number of children of official primary school age who are enrolled in primary education as a percentage of the total children of the official school age population. The purpose of NER is to show the extent of participation in a given level of education of children and youths belonging to the official age group. This is a very important indicator in measuring rates of access to education, when considering gender inequality issues, as well as regional or rural/urban inequalities.

Net enrolment ratio was estimated at 83 percent

Table 3.8 reveals that the net primary school enrolment rate is 83 percent and is slightly higher for females (83%) than males (82%), which has been the trend in the past surveys. The net enrolment ratio computed from this survey is slightly lower than the ratios from the previous two surveys though not significant.

Table 3.8: Net Primary School Enrolment Ratio by Sex (%)

Characteristic	Net Enrollment Ratio		
	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10
Sex			
Male	85.0	84.0	82.4
Female	86.0	85.0	83.2
Uganda	**85.5**	**84.0**	**83.2**

3.9 Reasons for not attending School

62 % of children aged 6-12 were not attending school because they were considered to be too young by parents

Knowledge of reasons why persons never attended school can provide guidance on policies designed to improve attendance, Persons 6 years and above who had reported never attending school were asked the reason why they did not. Analysis has been carried out for those children aged 6–12 years to find out why they were not attending school. Table 3.9 shows that 62 percent of children aged 6-12 years were not attending school because their parents/guardians thought they were too young (most of these from Eastern region) while 5 percent of the children had to help either at home or on the farm. Prior to the introduction of UPE, high cost was frequently mentioned as a hindrance to attending school but now only 5 percent cited cost. The results follow the same pattern as was depicted in the 2005/06 survey.

Table 3.9: Reasons for not attending School for Persons aged 6-12 years by Sex (%)

Reason for Not Attending School	2005/06			2009/10		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Too expensive	8.5	7.4	**7.9**	5.4	4.8	**5.1**
Had to help (home/farm)	8.3	11.2	**9.6**	4.6	5.0	**4.7**
Child considered too young	54.2	52.2	**53.2**	64.6	58.5	**61.7**
Indifference to education	9.5	8.7	**9.0**	-	-	**-**
Parent did not want	-	-	**-**	2.0	3.0	**2.5**
Not willing to attend	-	-	**-**	3.7	4.7	**4.1**
Orphaned	0.7	0.4	**0.6**	0.4	1.8	**1.1**
School to far away	5.6	8.2	**6.8**	3.9	7.5	**5.5**
Disabled	6.6	5.6	**6.1**	2.4	2.5	**2.4**
Other Reasons	6.6	6.3	**6.8**	13.0	12.2	**12.9**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

- The option was not included in that survey

3.10 Average Distance to Education Facilities

Average distance to a Government primary school exists was 2 km

For education facilities not located within the communities, information was sought about the distance from the center of the community to the nearest of those facilities. Table 3.10 indicates that on average, there was a Government primary school located within 2 kilometers from any community. This average distance to the nearest Government secondary school was estimated at about 5 Kms a reduction from 7.7 Kms in 2005/06. For the Government primary school the average distance to Government primary school has remained the same (2.2 Km) since 2005/06.

Table 3.10: Average Distance to Education Facilities not available within the Community (Km)

Education Facility	2005/06			2009/10		
	Urban	Rural	Uganda	Urban	Rural	Uganda
Government primary school	1.2	2.3	**2.2**	1.3	2.1	**2.0**
Private primary school	5.7	11.6	**11.1**	1.6	3.8	**3.6**
Pre-primary/Early childhood centre	1.5	7.1	**6.6**	0.9	3.3	**3.0**
Government secondary school	2.8	8.3	**7.7**	3.3	5.5	**5.1**
Private secondary school	4.1	8.8	**8.3**	2.1	7.9	**7.1**

Regional variations as shown in Table 3.11 indicate that Kampala had the lowest average distances to all education facilities. Private secondary schools in the Northern region were reported as being furthest in terms of distance away from communities, with an estimated average distance of about 11 kilometers.

Table 3.11: Average Distance to Education Facilities not available within the Community (Km)

Education facility	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western
Government primary school	1.4	2.3	2.0	1.8	2.0
Private primary school	0.8	3.6	3.2	4.3	3.7
Pre-primary/Early childhood centre	0.6	3.1	3.7	3.4	2.2
Government secondary school	2.3	5.7	5.0	6.1	4.8
Private secondary school	2.1	5.9	6.7	10.6	7.1

3.11 Most Common Mode of Transport to Education Facilities

The survey also sought information on the commonest mode of transport to the facilities not located within communities. Findings reveal that walking was the most common mode of transport to all the education facilities. This cuts across all regions and residences. The bicycle as a mode of transport was reported by communities as the second highest for all facilities except Government primary schools. As shown in Table 3.12, bicycle transport was more prominently used to travel to private secondary schools.

Table 3.12: Most Common Mode of Transport to Education Facilities (%)

Education facility	Walking	Taxi/ Car	Boda-boda	Bicycle	*Others	Total
Government primary school	97.0	0.3	1.9	0.4	0.4	100
Private primary school	75.4	3.3	2.1	15.1	4.1	100
Pre-primary/Early childhood centre	80.1	2.5	4.2	10.7	2.5	100
Government secondary school	75.1	2.3	3.5	16.7	2.4	100
Private secondary school	68.7	3.2	3.2	22.3	2.6	100

**Others include bus/minibus, motor cycle, boat, etc*

3.12 Average distance to School for Day Scholars

Information about distance to the nearest primary school is a useful indicator of children's access to schooling. A distance of 3 kilometers is considered acceptable by the Ministry of Education and Sports and is the target of the Government. Children from households that are far from school in terms of distance may be less likely to enroll in school at the target age of 6 years.

73 percent of persons in Primary attended schools within a distance of 3 Km

The survey collected information on the distance to school for only day scholars. Table 3.13 presents the distribution of household members aged 6 years and above currently attending day primary school and the distance traveled to school by region. Results show that 73 percent of the household population attending day primary school had access to schools within a distance of 3 kilometers. The highest proportions were in Kampala (81%) followed by the Central (74%) while the lowest was in Western region (72%). Six percent of the day scholars traveled a distance of more than 5 kilometers to school.

Table 3.13: Average Distance to School for Day Scholars in Primary School by Region (%)

Region	2005/06			2009/10		
	Less than 3km	3-5 km	More than 5km	Less than 3km	3-5 km	More than 5km
Kampala	-	-	-	80.7	13.2	6.5
Central	73.0	20.2	6.7	73.9	21.2	4.9
Eastern	75.5	19.7	4.8	72.4	21.5	6.0
Northern	74.8	19.5	5.6	73.4	20.0	6.6
Western	71.8	23.0	5.2	70.5	21.3	8.3
Uganda	**71.1**	**20.5**	**5.4**	**72.8**	**20.8**	**6.5**

Three in ten students in secondary school traveled a distance of 3-5Km daily

Distance traveled was also asked for household members attending secondary school and the results in Table 3.14 show that overall, 85 percent of day scholars in secondary schools attend those within 5 kilometers from their households. The Central region had the highest proportion of day scholars attending school within a distance of three kilometers (57%) while Northern had the lowest (42%). The results further show that almost 30 percent of day scholars in Northern region had to travel a distance of more than 5 Kms to the secondary schools they attend on a daily basis.

Table 3.14: Average Distance to School for Day Scholars in Secondary School by Region (%)

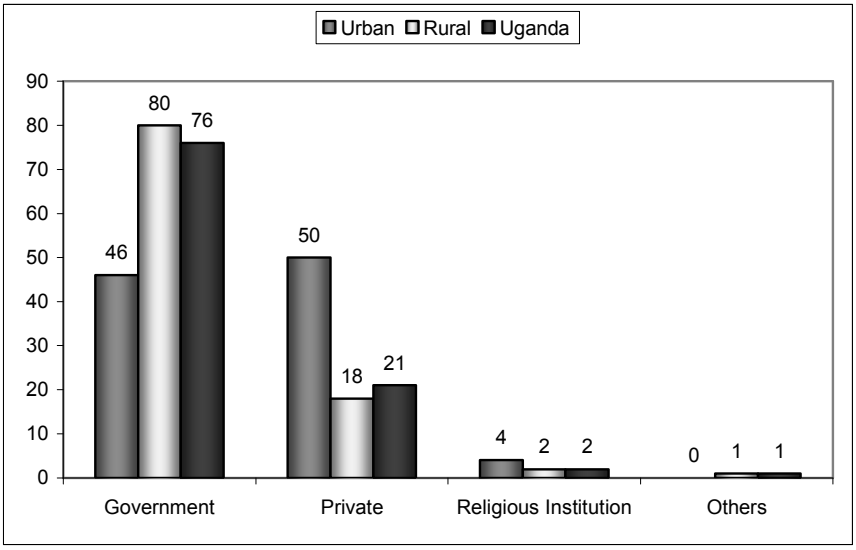
Region	2009/10		
	Less than 3km	3-5 km	More than 5km
Kampala	57.3	35.5	7.2
Central	56.5	28.4	15.1
Eastern	51.8	34.7	13.5
Northern	42.0	28.3	29.7
Western	49.1	35.1	15.8
Uganda	**52.3**	**32.5**	**15.2**

3.13 Management of Schools

About three quarters of primary schools country wide are managed by Government

Household respondents also reported on who managed the schools that children attended. Figure 3.3 reveals that, overall, 76 percent of all primary schools are managed by the Government. The majority (80%) of primary schools in the rural areas were managed by Government while 51 percent of primary schools in the urban areas were managed by private entities.

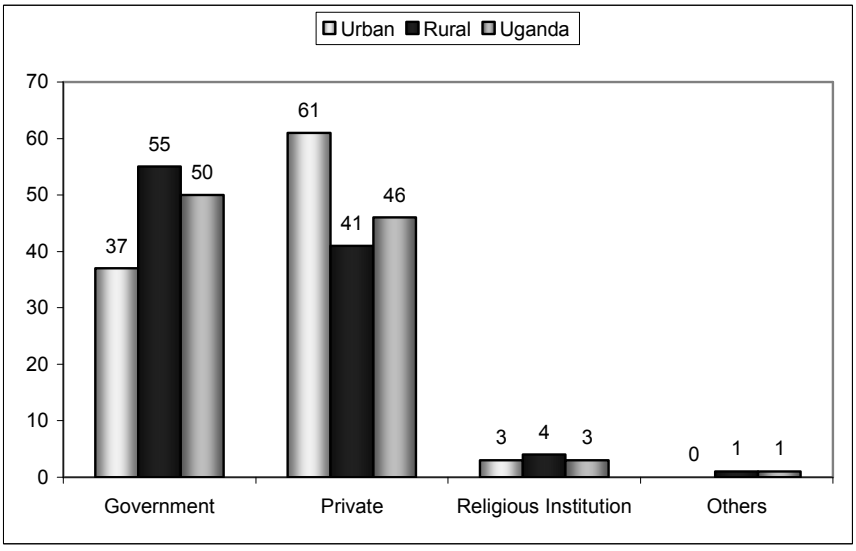
Figure 3.3: Management of Primary Schools



Almost half of secondary schools in Uganda are private

Considering secondary schools, Figure 3.4 shows that, overall, only 50 percent of secondary schools are managed by Government while the rest are managed by private sector or religious organisations. Six in every 10 secondary schools in urban areas are managed by private sector while over 55 percent of rural secondary schools are managed by Government. Management of secondary schools is evenly shared between Government and private entities.

Figure 3.4: Management of Secondary Schools



3.14 Summary of Findings

The literacy rate, for persons aged 10 years and above was estimated at 73 percent which was an increase from 69 percent reported in 2005/06. This rate is higher for males (79%) than females (66%). Seventeen percent of persons aged 15 years and above did not have formal education, while three in every ten persons aged 6-24 years were not attending school.

Almost half of the communities reported having a Government primary school located within their communities. This is an increase compared to the last survey. The average distance traveled to access a Government primary school was estimated at 2 km and this has remained the same since 2005/06.Walking was reported as the most common mode of transport to access education facilities. There was a marked increase in availability of health facilities within communities. However the average distance to health facilities not located within communities has generally remained the same.

Total primary school enrolment was estimated at 8.7 million pupils compared to 7.5 million in 2005/06. Secondary school enrolment was estimated at 1.5 million students, in 2009/10. The primary school Gross Enrolment Ratio was estimated at 120 percent and was lowest in urban areas (111%) and higher in rural areas (121%). The NER was 83 percent which is slightly lower than the rate from previous surveys.

The major reason for non-attendance of school for the household population aged 6-12 years and above was consideration of the children as too young by their parents (62%). Almost 95 percent of primary day scholars attended school within a distance of 5 kilometers. Thirty percent of children attending day secondary schools in Northern Uganda have to travel a distance of more than 5 Kms to their school. Over three quarters of primary schools are managed by Government while the management of secondary schools was equally shared between Government and private schools.

CHAPTER FOUR

LABOUR FORCE AND TIME USE

4.0 Introduction

Labour Force and Time Use statistics are vital in monitoring the National Development Plan (NDP). Employment measures the number of people who work for an hour or more a week for pay or profit, or who work unpaid in a family business or farm. Labour force participation covers not only those people in employment, but also those who are unemployed and are actively seeking and available for paid work

The Uganda National Household Surveys (UNHS) 2009/10 provides estimates on employment, under-employment and unemployment which are important measures of the performance of the Ugandan labour market. The survey also generated employment estimates by industry, occupation, public and private sector and hours worked, among others.

4.1 The Size of the Labour Force

The current Annual Labour Force growth rate was 4.7%

Labour force refers to the economically active population including persons aged 14-64 years, who were either employed or unemployed during the last seven days prior to the survey. Table 4.1 shows the size of the labour force and annual growth rate by sex, residence and region. The labour force was estimated at 11.5 million persons reflecting an increase of 2 million from 9.5 million in 2005/2006; an annual growth rate of 4.7 percent. This is above the national population growth rate of 3.2 percent per year. The high growth rate of the labour force poses a challenge in that jobs should be secured to match the increasing labour force. The table further shows gender disparities in the labour force with 53 percent females and 47 percent males.

More females than males joined the labour force

The distribution of the labour force by residence changed between the two surveys with the labour force remaining principally rural (82%). There was a notable difference in the growth rate of the labour force with eight percent in rural and four percent in urban areas. Regional variations in the Labour force indicate that the Eastern region had the highest share (26%) followed by the Central (24%). All the regions registered positive growth rates.

Furthermore the proportion of Youth (International definition, 15-24 years) rose from 27 percent in 2005/06 to 28 percent in 2009/10 On the other hand, the proportion of the youth (National definition, 18-30 years) rose from 44 percent in 2005/06 to 48 percent in 2009/10.

Table 4.1: Distribution of the Labour Force by Sex, Residence and Age Group (%)

Background characteristics	2005/06	2009/10	Annual growth rate
Sex			
Male	48.0	46.7	**4.0**
Female	52.0	53.3	**5.3**
Total	**100**	**100**	**4.7**
Residence			
Urban	16.2	18.2	**7.6**
Rural	83.8	81.8	**4.1**
Total	**100**	**100**	**4.7**
Region			
Kampala	6.3	6.6	**5.9**
Central	23.7	23.6	**4.6**
Eastern	23.8	26.0	**6.9**
Northern	18.9	19.0	**4.9**
Western	27.2	24.7	**2.2**
Total	**100**	**100**	**4.7**
Age Group			
15-24	26.6	28.0	**5.9**
18-30	44.0	47.7	**6.7**
Total	**100**	**100**	**4.7**
Number	**9,526,500**	**11,483,800**	

4.2 Educational Levels of the Labour Force

70% of the labour force did not have any secondary education

Table 4.2 shows that the proportion of the labour force without formal schooling did not change (17%). However the proportion of those with primary education decreased from 59 to 53 percent. The annual growth rate of the labour force for those with a degree and above grew by 20 percent per annum between 2005/2006 and 2009/2010.

Table 4.2: Distribution of the Labour Force (14-64 years) by Educational Levels (%)

Education Level	2005/06	2009/10	Growth Rate
No formal schooling	16.5	17.1	5.6
Primary	59.0	53.3	2.1
Some secondary	16.9	15.0	1.7
Completed S6	1.0	1.5	13.3
Post primary specialized training	2.4	2.7	7.3
Post secondary specialized training	2.6	3.2	9.8
Degree and above	1.0	1.8	19.5
Not stated	0.4	1.4	
Uganda	**100**	**100**	**4.7**

4.3 The Labour Force Participation Rate

The Labour Force Participation Rate (LFPR) is the number of persons in the labour force expressed as a percentage of the working-age population. It measures the extent to which a country's working age population (14-64 years) is economically active. It also gives an indication of how many people of working age are actively participating in the labour market and includes both the employed and unemployed. The labour force does not include persons engaged in non-economic activities including domestic chores such as cooking at home or caring for own children, as those activities do not contribute to measured national income according to the System of National Accounts (SNA).

LFPR of Uganda is 79 percent

Table 4.3 shows the Labour Force Participation Rate (LFPR) by sex, residence and region. The overall LFPR was 79 percent, an increase of seven percentage points from the UNHS 2005/06. The findings generally show an increase in the LFPR of both males and females, by residence, age groups and regions during the same period. Kampala registered the highest increase in the Labour Force Participation of almost 10 percentage points, while Northern region recorded the least increase of six percentage points.

The Table further shows that the Labour Force Participation for Youth (International definition, 15-24 years) rose from 44 percent in 2005/06 to 60 percent in 2009/10. The LFPR for the Youth as nationally defined (18-30 years increased from 77 percent in 2005/06 to 86 percent in 2009/10.

Table 4.3: Labour Force Participation Rate by Sex, Residence and Age Group (%)

Background characteristics	2005/06	2009/10
Sex		
Male	72.2	77.9
Female	71.4	79.4
Rural/Urban		
Urban	65.6	75.1
Rural	73.1	79.5
Region		
Kampala	63.8	73.6
Central	72.8	81.8
Eastern	71.4	76.8
Northern	72.9	78.9
Western	72.6	79.0
Age Group		
15-24	44.3	60.3
18-30	76.8	85.6
Uganda	**71.8**	**78.7**

4.4 Working Population

Persons are considered to be employed if they are of specified age (14-64 years) and they performed any work at all, for pay or profit or pay in kind during a specified brief period (one week), or were temporarily absent from a job, for such reasons as illness, holidays or industrial dispute) during that period, or are working without pay in family business or farm for at least one hour during the period.

The working population increased by 4.2% per annum

The results in Table 4.4 indicate that the working population was 11 million which was an increase from 9.3 million persons was in 2005/06. This indicates a 4.2 annual growth rate of the working population. The findings reveal that the females constitute more than half (53%) of the working population. The annualized growth rates by sex shows that females registered higher growth rates (4.6%) compared to their male counterparts (3.7%).

The majority of the working population was residing in rural areas (81%). The working population in urban areas experienced a growth rate that was almost twice that of the rural. This implies that persons in urban areas are

more likely to get employed than those in rural areas partly because of higher employment opportunities.

Kampala district together with the rest of Central region had the highest proportion of the working population (30%), while Northern region had the least share of 19 percent.

Table 4.4: Distribution of the Working Population by Selected Characteristics (%)

Background characteristics	2005/06	2009/10	Growth Rate
Sex			
Male	48.1	47.2	3.7
Female	51.9	52.8	4.6
Residence			
Urban	15.5	19.0	6.8
Rural	84.5	81.0	3.6
Region			
Kampala	6.0	7.1	4.8
Central	23.8	22.7	3.6
Eastern	24.1	26.6	6.4
Northern	18.6	19.0	4.8
Western	27.6	24.6	1.9
Uganda	**100**	**100**	**4.2**
Number	**9,332,800**	**11,006,500**	

4.4.1 Employment to Population Ratio

The Employment to Population Ratio (EPR) is defined as total employment of the population aged 14–64 years as a percentage of the total population in the same age group. This ratio indicates the extent to which the population is involved in productive labour market activities. It also presents an indication on how the economy generates work.

Three quarters of the working age population are employed

Table 4.5 shows that EPR increased from 70 percent in 2005/06 to 75 percent in 2009/10. This implies that one quarter of the working age population was not directly involved in productive market activities, because they were either unemployed (looking for work) or out of the labour force altogether (household chores, students or not interested in working).

The EPR for males (76%) was slightly higher than to that of females (75%) this probably due to the fact that some women were engaged in household chores which are not classified as economic activities. Regional variations in

the EPR showed that Kampala had the lowest rate (65%) while the Western region had the highest (77%).

Table 4.5: Employment to Population Ratio for Persons aged 14-64 years (%)

Background characteristics	2005/06	2009/10
Sex		
Male	70.9	75.6
Female	69.8	75.2
Residence		
Urban	61.5	68.0
Rural	72.2	77.1
Region		
Kampala	59.1	65.2
Central	71.4	77.1
Eastern	70.8	74.6
Northern	70.1	75.7
Western	72.0	77.4
Uganda	**70.3**	**75.4**

4.5 Multiple Job Holders

Given the likelihood of participating in various economic activities, persons with more than one economic activity were requested to provide information on all the other economic activities they were engaged in. The main economic activity was determined as that type of work where the respondent spent more hours, irrespective of the earnings got from that type of job. Similarly, the secondary economic activity was determined as the type of work which ranked second in terms of hours spent. The analysis presented in this section is that of economically active persons who reported that they had engaged in more than one economic activity.

37% of working persons in Northern region had multiple jobs

The results in Table 4.6 reveal that, overall 28 percent of the working population was engaged in a secondary activity which indicates a six percentage points increased from 22 percent in 2005/06. The proportion is higher for males compared to that of females. Working persons in rural areas (31%) were more likely to engage in secondary activities compared to their urban counterparts (13%). At regional level, the Northern region (37%) had the highest proportion of working persons with a secondary activity. The trend has generally remained the over the two survey periods.

Table 4.6: Distribution of Working Population with Secondary Activity (%)

Background characteristics	2005/06	2009/10
Sex		
Male	25.0	32.4
Female	20.0	24.4
Residence		
Urban	15.5	13.1
Rural	23.7	31.3
Region		
Kampala	5.1	8.7
Central	22.3	27.1
Eastern	21.9	26.1
Northern	32.3	37.0
Western	19.9	29.4
Uganda	**22.4**	**28.2**

4.6 Status in Employment on the Main Job

Status in employment provides information on the category of worker. Employment status is broadly categorized into two groups, namely self-employed and paid employees. The self-employed include employers (who create jobs for others), own account workers, contributing family workers (unpaid family workers who assist in the household enterprises) and those working on household farms.

76 percent of the working population was self-employed

The data in Table 4.7 shows that the proportion of the self-employed persons was 76 percent. However; this proportion reflects a declining trend when compared to the findings of 2005/06. A sizeable proportion of self-employed persons can be an indication of low growth in the formal economy and high rate of job creation in the informal economy. A situation where a large proportion of the employed is constituted of contributing family workers is a probable indicator of poor development, limited job creation, widespread poverty and often a large rural economy[3].

The proportion of the working population that was in paid employment was 24 percent, an increase compared to 18 percent in 2005/06. The annual growth rate of the self-employed was 4 percent, and it is six percentage points higher than that of those in paid employment (10%).

[3] ILO, Key Indicators of Labour market-3rd edition, 2003

Table 4.7: Employment Status of Working Population aged 14-64 years (%)

Employment Status	2005/06	2009/10	Annual Growth Rate
Self-employed	**81.2**	**76.4**	**3.9**
Employer	0.5	1.3	
Own account worker	51.4	17.6	
Contributing family workers	29.2	2.5	
Apprentice	-	0.5	
Working on household farm	-	54.3	
Working for someone else for pay	**18.2**	**23.6**	**9.8**
Not stated	0.6	-	
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	

4.7 Industry of Employment on the Main Job

66 percent of the working persons were employed in agriculture

Industry refers to the main activity carried out at a place of work. The survey results in Table 4.8 indicate that agriculture remained the major sector of employment though it decreased from 72 percent in 2005/06 to 66 percent in 2009/10. There was slight shift in the industry composition of employment. The results further indicate that sales (trade) was the second most common occupation (10%), followed by manufacturing (6%). The trend has remained the same when compared with the findings of 2005/06.

Table 4.8: Industry of Working Population aged 14-64 Years

Industry of employment	2005/06	2009/10
Industry		
Agriculture, Hunting	71.6	65.6
Sales	9.1	9.8
Manufacturing	4.5	6.0
Education	3.0	3.5
Transport, Storage and communication	2.2	2.7
Others	8.9	12.4
Not stated	0.7	0.1
Total	**100**	**100**

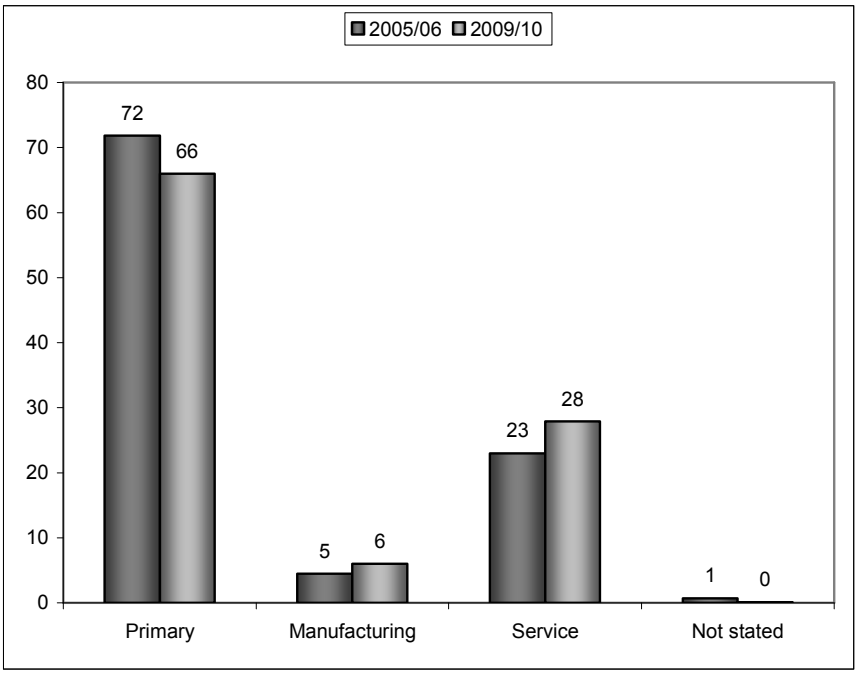
4.7.1 Sector of Employment

The indicator for employment by sector divides employment into three broad groupings of economic activity: primary, manufacturing and services. With the higher rates of world urbanization and a leveling of world manufacturing employment, the service sector has come to dominate global employment. In some developing countries, the service sector has become a leading driver of economic growth.

Only 6% of the working population was in manufacturing sector

Figure 4.1 shows that 66 percent of the working population was engaged in the primary sector (Agriculture, mining and quarrying) which was the most dominant. However, there was a drop in the proportion of working persons engaged in the primary sector from 72 percent in 2005/06 to 66 percent in 2009/10. About 28 percent of the working population was engaged in the service sector which is an increase of five percentage points compared to the previous survey. However, it should be noted that the service sector also includes many less skilled occupations such as petty trade and personal services. Such jobs are important for absorbing surplus labour, but do not drive economic growth.

Figure 4.1: Distribution of Working Population by Sector of Employment (%)



4.8 Occupational Structure of the Main job

Only 6% of the work force was either professionals or associate professionals

Occupation refers to the job or tasks performed by an individual at the place of work. The distribution of the work force in different occupations on the main job is presented in Table 4.9. The results reveal that persons employed in agriculture accounted for the largest proportion (60%) of the total employment However; this was a decline from 67 percent observed in the previous survey. This was followed by the elementary occupation (14%), and service workers and shop and market sales (13%). The more skilled occupations such as professionals and associate professionals together accounted for only about 6 percent of the total workforce, although the proportion has changed slightly compared to the previous survey.

Table 4.9: Distribution of Work Force by Occupation (%)

Occupations	2005/06	2009/10
Agricultural and fishery workers	67.4	60.4
Elementary occupation	9.7	13.6
Service workers and shop and market sales	10.5	13.0
Crafts and related trade workers	4.7	4.8
Associate professionals	3.4	3.7
Professionals	1.1	2.3
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	2.0	1.4
Others	0.7	0.7
Not stated	0.6	0.2
Total	**100.0**	**100**

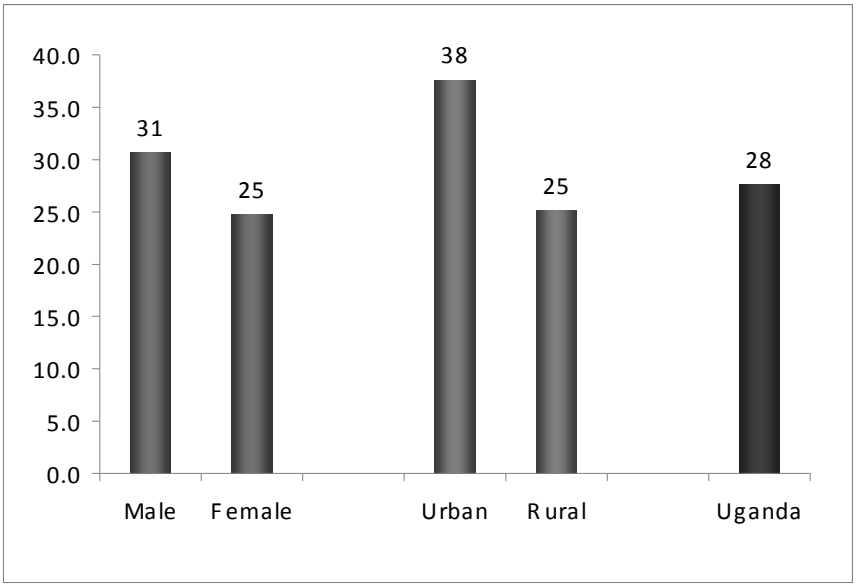
4.9 Trade or Technical skills of the Working Population

Job skills are of fundamental importance in the productivity process. There is therefore an impact of lack of skill on productivity as nations with a higher proportion of a skilled workforce are relatively more productive. During the survey, respondents were asked whether they had acquired a trade or technical skill.

28% of the working population had acquired a trade or technical skill

Overall, about 3 million of the 11 million working persons had acquired a trade or skill training which is 28 percent of the total work force as shown in Figure 4.2. Results further show that more males (31%) than females (25%) was well as more urban residents (38%) than rural (25%) has acquired a trade/technical skill.

Figure 4.2 Working Population with any area of Training or Specialization (%)



4.10 Employment in the Informal Sector outside Agriculture

The informal sector has the following two components:

i) Employees working in establishments that employ less than five employees; and

ii) Employers, own-account workers and persons helping unpaid in their household business who are not registered for either income tax or value-added tax.

4.10.1 Employment in the Informal Sector by Background Characteristics

58% of the working population outside agriculture was in informal sector

The results in Table 4.10 show that of the 3.8 million persons who worked outside agriculture, 2.2 million (58%) were in the informal sector. The proportion is higher for females (62%) than males (55%). Differentials by residence show that 54 percent of the urban work force was in the informal sector compared to 61 percent of the rural work force. A lower proportion of the work force in Kampala is in the informal sector (52%) as compared to the Central and Western regions (60%).

Table 4.10: Employment in the Informal Sector as a percentage of Non-Agricultural Employment

Background characteristics	Employment in the informal sector	Total employment outside agriculture	Percent
Sex			
Male	1,172,538	2,131,454	**55.0**
Female	1,022,126	1,649,851	**62.0**
Residence			
Urban	906,989	1,682,195	**53.9**
Rural	1,287,675	2,099,110	**61.3**
Regions			
Kampala	339,361	650,247	**52.2**
Central	737,116	1,222,662	**60.3**
Eastern	373,020	638,810	**58.4**
Northern	287,961	505,996	**56.9**
Western	457,206	763,589	**59.9**
Total (000's)	**2,194,664**	**3,781,305**	**58.0**

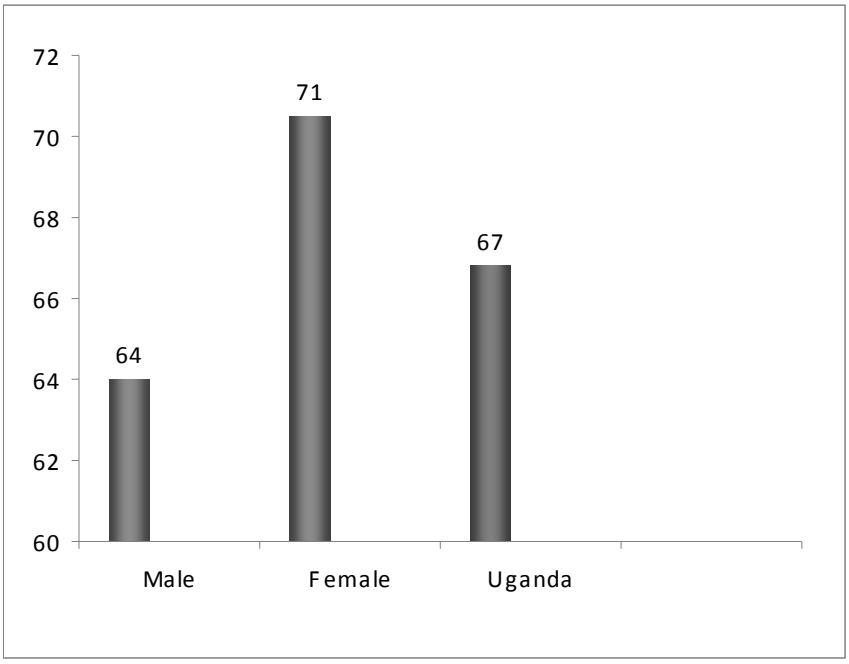
4.11 Informal Employment outside Agriculture

The 17th International Conference of Labour Statisticians (ICLS) defined informal employment as comprising of the total number of informal jobs, whether carried out in formal sector enterprises, informal sector enterprises, or households, during a given reference period. Informal employment identifies persons who are in precarious employment situations irrespective of whether or not the entity for which they work is in the formal or informal sector. Persons in informal employment therefore consist of all those in the informal sector; employees in the formal sector; and persons working in private households who are not entitled to basic benefits such as pension/retirement fund, paid leave, medical benefits, deduction of income tax (PAYE) from wages and whose employment agreement is verbal.

67% of the working persons were in informal employment situations

The results in Figure 4.3 show that overall, 67 percent of the working persons in the non- agricultural sector were in informal employment. The proportion of females (71%) in informal employment outside agricultural sector was higher than that of their male counterparts (64%).

Figure 4.3: Informal Employment as percentage of Non-Agricultural Employment



4.12 Time Use

Time use statistics give information about how persons aged 14-64 years spend their time. It includes details about the proportions of time spent on economic and care labour activities. During this survey, care labour activities included collecting firewood and fetching water (including travel time), construction of own dwelling/farm building, milling and other food processing for the household, etc.

Time-use data improve our understanding of individual and household activities especially with respect to time allocation and also improve our knowledge of the well-being of the nation. This section discusses the importance of time-use data for informing public policy.

4.12.1 Time Use by Sex and Residence

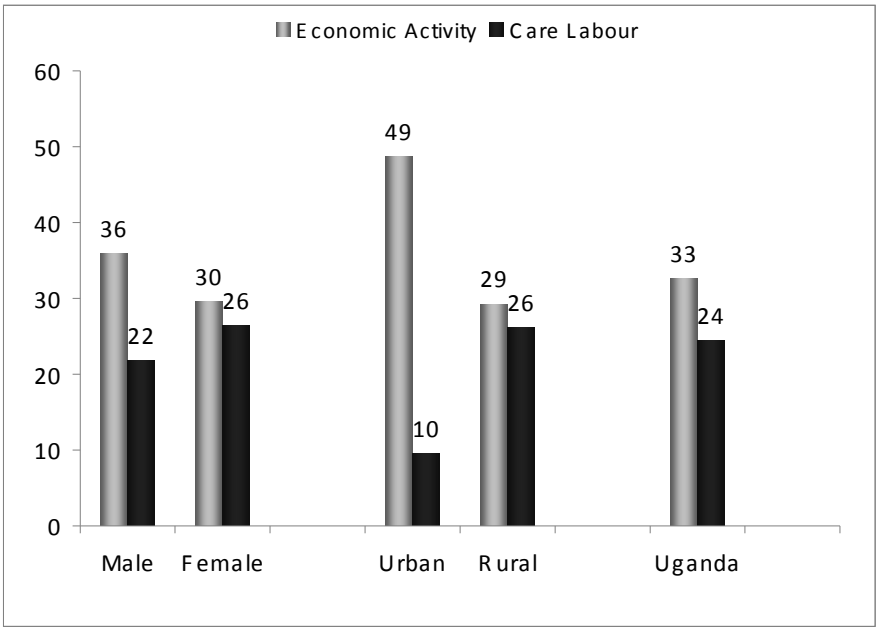
Females spent 4 hours more on care labour activities compared to males

Figure 4.4 shows that overall, working persons spent on average 33 hours per week on economic activities and 24 hours on care labour activities. The results further reveal that males spent about six hours more per week than females on economic activity. On the other hand, females spent about 26 hours per week on care labour activities compared to males who spent about 22 hours. The wide disparity between males and females in terms of time spent on care labour activities is probably because men generally do

not engage in house-keeping activities. In general, people spent more time on economic activities than care labour activities by about 8 hours per week.

The figure further depicts that persons in urban areas, on average spent 19 hours more per week on economic activities than their rural counterparts. However, rural residents spent more time on care labour activities (26%) than their urban counterparts (10%).

Figure 4.4: Average Time spent on Economic and Care Labour Activity Per Week by Sex and Residence (Hours)



** Care Labour activities include: looking after children and caring for the sick, fetching water, firewood and cooking, own construction or repairs, food processing for own consumption*

4.13 Unemployment

The standard method of collecting employment and unemployment data uses a reference period of one week. According to the 1982 ILO Resolution, a person who worked for at least one hour in the reference week is regarded as employed, while a person who was "without work", "available for work", or "actively seeking work" is counted as unemployed. Actively seeking work includes "registering at public or private employment exchanges, direct application to employers, checking at work sites, placing or answering newspaper advertisements and looking for financial resources amongst others. The unemployment rate measures the number of unemployed persons as a percentage of the labour force.

Current unemployment rate was 4.2%

The Table 4.11 reveals that Uganda's unemployment rate was 4.2 percent in 2009/2010, compared to 1.9 percent observed in 2005/2006. Unemployment remained predominantly an urban problem as the unemployment rate in urban areas is more than three times that of their rural counterparts. The unemployment rate was highest in Kampala (11%) and lowest in Western and Eastern regions (2%) respectively.

Considering the total population size, the number of unemployed persons is rather low in Uganda. In view of the existing realities, such low rates of open unemployment are expected in a country such as Uganda since the participants in the labour force are compelled to engage in some work even for a few hours in order to subsist with their family.

Table 4.11: Unemployment Rates by Sex and Residence (%)

	2005/06		2009/10	
Background Characteristics	**Number**	**Unemployment Rate**	**Number**	**Unemployment Rate**
Sex				
Male	89,600	1.7	162,500	3.0
Female	120,100	2.1	317,800	5.2
Residence				
Urban	104,900	6.4	198,100	9.5
Rural	104,800	1.1	282,200	3.0
Regions				
Kampala	17,400	8.3	87,100	11.4
Central	3,600	1.7	154,000	5.7
Eastern	1,500	0.7	91,000	3.0
Northern	6,900	3.3	89,200	4.1
Western	1,500	0.7	59,000	2.1
Youth				
15-24	110,400	4.4	174,700	5.4
18-30	143,800	3.4	256,700	4.7
Uganda	**209,700**	**1.9**	**480,300**	**4.2**

4.14 Underemployment

The 'standard' unemployment rate does not provide a real picture of the supply and demand balance in the labour market. It also does not adequately reflect the degree of inefficiency that prevails in the labour market. Alternative indicators such as underemployment rates and work intensity are therefore necessary to supplement the unemployment rate in revealing the reality in the labour market.

Underemployment is one of the least studied topics in Uganda, yet it is a major concern of data users who need a thorough understanding of the available workforce resources and unemployment. There are individuals in the workforce who are not fully utilizing their skills, education, or experience in their current employment. These individuals are important workforce resources because they have the capabilities to move into occupations that demand greater skills, education, or experience.

4.14.1 Time-Related Underemployment

Time-related underemployment reduced by 8 percentage points

A person is classified as time-underemployed if she or he has worked less than 40 hours a week and is willing and available to work for more hours. Table 4.12 shows that, overall, in terms of time spent working, 4 percent of workers were underemployed in 2009/10 compared to 12 percent in 2005/06 survey. The rates for both males and females decreased by about 9 and 8 percentage points between the two surveys respectively. The decrease in underemployment rate was highest among the rural population (9 percentage points) compared to the urban.

All the regions registered a decrease in the time-related underemployment. However, the Northern region registered the highest decrease in underemployment rate of 16 percentage points between the two survey periods which could have been as a result of moving away from the camps and resettling in former villages.

Table 4.12: Time-Related Underemployment by Selected Characteristics (%)

Selected Characteristics	2005/06	2009/10
Sex		
Male	14.1	4.7
Female	10.1	2.5
Residence		
Urban	8.7	3.9
Rural	12.6	3.5
Region		
Kampala	7.3	3.3
Central	15.7	3.1
Eastern	8.9	4.1
Northern	19.1	3.4
Western	8.2	3.5
Uganda	**12.1**	**3.5**

4.14.2 Skill-related inadequate employment

Skills related inadequate employment includes employed persons who, during the reference week were not already categorized as time-related underemployed; and whose educational attainment were higher than the educational level required by their current main jobs. Wanting/seeking and available to change current work situation in order to use occupational skills more fully.

Skill related inadequate employment was more pronounced among urban workers.

Overall, 5 percent of the working persons had attained an educational level higher than that required by their current jobs. The findings in Table 4.13 show sex differentials as more males (6%) were affected compared to the females (3%). The proportion for urban areas was almost 4 times to that of the rural areas. By region, Central had the highest proportion of skill under utilization (5%) compared to, eastern and western regions with three percent.

Table 4.13: Skill under utilization by Sex, Residence and Regions (%)

Background characteristics	Proportion
Sex	
Male	6.4
Female	3.0
Residence	
Urban	12.9
Rural	2.8
Regions	
Kampala	18.5
Central	4.9
Eastern	2.7
Northern	4.0
Western	3.3
Total	**4.6**

4.14.3 Low earnings (Wage-related inadequate employment)

Low earners are wage/salary earners who were either employed full-time with low monthly earnings or were employed less than full-time albeit with low hourly earnings or overly employed but with low earnings. Table 4.14 shows that, overall; 12 percent of the employed persons were inadequately

12% of employed persons were inadequately paid

paid. The findings indicated that male employees had a higher proportion of the wage related underemployment compared to females. Employees in western region are the most affected compared to those in central (without Kampala).

Table 4.14: Wage-related inadequate employment by Area, Sex and Age group

Background characteristics	Proportion
Sex	
Male	13.8
Female	10.5
Residence	
Urban	10.6
Rural	12.4
Regions	
Kampala	10.2
Central	8.5
Eastern	10.8
Northern	14.3
Western	15.4
Total	**12.1**

4.15 Summary of Findings

The Annual labour force growth rate in Uganda was 4.7 percent. The majority of workers (82%) were in rural areas. Seventy percent of the labour force did not have any formal education while 66 percent of working persons are employed in agriculture.

The unemployment rate was 4.2 percent while time-related underemployment has reduced from 12 percent in 2005/06 to 4 percent in 2009/10. Skills-related inadequate employment was more pronounced among urban workers than those in the rural areas. Twelve (12) percent of wage/salary earners were wage-related inadequately employed.

CHAPTER FIVE

HEALTH

5.0 Introduction

The Government of Uganda has developed several policies and programmes to improve the health status and lives of its people. The Health sector aims at reducing morbidity and mortality in order to attain good standards of health among Ugandans through the National Health Policy (NHP) and Health Sector Strategic Plan (HSSP).

According to the National Development Plan (NDP)[4], the health sector is tasked with the role of ensuring universal access to a quality Uganda National Minimum Health Care Package (UNMHCP) i.e. one consisting of promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative services for all priority diseases and conditions to everyone especially vulnerable groups.

In a bid to achieve its objectives, the UNHS 2009/10 sought to establish the health status of the Ugandan population in order to monitor the progress made by the health sector. This chapter presents findings on prevalence of illness, type of illness suffered, days lost due to illness, type of treatment sought, distance to the health facilities; usage of mosquito nets and prevalence of Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs) among others. In addition, comparison is made with the findings of UNHS 2005/06 where appropriate.

5.1 Health Status of the Population

43 percent of the population fell sick within 30 days prior to the survey

The UNHS 2009/10 sought to establish the frequency of occurrence of an illness. Specifically, the survey sought to establish whether any household member fell sick within the 30 days preceding the date of the survey. The findings in Table 5.1 show that, overall, 43 percent of the population suffered from an illness or injury within the 30 days preceding the date of the survey. This indicates a slight increase when compared with the results of the 2005/06 survey. The proportion of people in rural areas that reported an illness (44%) was higher than in urban areas (38 percent). Differentials by

[4] National Planning Authority, National Development Plan (2010/11-2014/15), April 2010

sex show that more females (45%) than males (41%) reported falling sick within 30 days prior to the date of the survey.

Regional variations reveal that the Eastern region remains the most affected with the highest proportion of persons reporting illness as 51 and 49 percent for the survey periods 2009/10 and 2005/06 respectively. A similar pattern is observed with the findings for older persons (67 and 61 percent) as well as children under five years (58 and 56 percent) for 2009/10 and 2005/06 respectively.

Table 5.1: Distribution of the Population that suffered illnesses within 30 days prior to the survey by Selected Background Characteristics (%)

Background Characteristics	2005/2006			2009/2010		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes
Rural/Urban						
Urban	30.9	35.2	**33.1**	37.8	37.7	**37.8**
Rural	39.4	43.9	**41.7**	41.0	46.6	**43.8**
Region						
Kampala	24.5	28.0	**26.4**	35.4	35.3	**35.3**
Central	39.3	43.3	**41.2**	41.7	45.0	**43.4**
Eastern	45.4	51.8	**48.7**	47.7	53.4	**50.6**
Northern	38.8	43.3	**41.2**	37.8	42.4	**40.2**
Western	32.3	35.7	**34.0**	34.1	39.8	**37.0**
Age						
Under 5	55.6	55.4	**55.5**	58.0	58.2	**58.1**
5-17	31.4	31.8	**31.6**	34.1	36.0	**35.0**
18-30	30.1	38.5	**34.7**	32.2	39.1	**35.9**
31-59	39.0	51.1	**45.1**	40.7	53.1	**47.0**
60+	54.5	66.0	**60.6**	62.7	71.1	**67.1**
Uganda	**38.1**	**42.7**	**40.4**	**40.5**	**45.2**	**42.9**

5.2 Prevalence of Illness

According to the Health Sector Strategic Plan (HSSP III)[5], communicable diseases such as Malaria, HIV/AIDS and TB account for over half of the total burden of disease and are leading causes of ill health and mortality in Uganda. The overall objective for the communicable diseases cluster is to

[5] Ministry of Health (2010), Health Sector Strategic Plan 2010/11-2014/15

reduce the prevalence and incidence of communicable diseases by at least 50 percent thus contributing towards achieving the health related MDGs as well as the overall goal of the NDP.

Malaria/fever was still the most prevalent illness

The UNHS 2009/10 collected information on the health status of household members for a 30 day recall period. The findings in Table 5.2 show that malaria/fever remains the most prevalent illness, despite the decline, reported by respondents as was the case in 2005/06. Overall, 52 percent of the population reported suffering from malaria/fever, within 30 days prior to the survey. However, there were no variations in the proportions for persons that suffered from malaria/fever in urban (51%) and rural (52%) areas. Furthermore, respiratory infections were common among the population, with a share of 17 and 14 percent in urban and rural areas respectively.

Comparison of the UNHS 2009/10 and 2005/06 survey findings show a similar pattern for the above mentioned illnesses. However, it is worth noting that there was a drop in the proportion of persons who suffered from Malaria/fever by four percentage points which could be attributed to increased usage of mosquito nets.

Table 5.2: Prevalence Rates of illnesses/Major Symptoms suffered within 30 days prior to the survey by Residence (%)

	2005/2006			2009/2010		
Type of illness	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Uganda**	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Uganda**
Malaria/fever	58.2	56.1	**56.3**	50.7	52.4	**52.1**
Respiratory Infections	14.6	14.2	**14.3**	17.3	14.5	**14.8**
Diarrhea	3.5	4.2	**4.1**	1.0	3.4	**3.1**
Urinary	0.1	0.3	**0.3**	0.1	0.2	**0.2**
Skin Infections	3.1	3.2	**3.2**	1.0	1.7	**1.6**
Injury	2.5	2.7	**2.7**	2.7	2.7	**2.7**
Others*	17.9	19.4	**19.2**	27.3	25.2	**25.5**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

**Others includes weight loss, weakness, fainting, vomiting, mental disorder, abdominal pain, child-birth related illnesses and others*

Table 5.3 shows differentials in the type of illnesses suffered by region and selected age categories. The Eastern region was the most affected by malaria/fever with 54 percent followed by the Central (53%). Respiratory infections were more prevalent in Kampala and the Western region (19 and 18 percent) respectively; while diarrhea was most prevalent in the North (5%) compared to other regions.

The extent of infection is similar across all age groups though children (under 18 years) are more vulnerable to all illnesses. Close to six in every ten children under five years suffered from malaria/fever while about two out of ten suffered from respiratory infections. The pattern is similar for those in the age category of 5 to 17 years. When the data on type of illness by age category are further examined by different sub-regions, it is clear that the proportions of children under five years that were most infected with malaria 30 days prior to the survey are those from the north especially west Nile.

Table 5.3: Distribution of Population by type of illnesses/major symptoms suffered within 30 days prior to the survey by Region and Age (%)

	2009/10							
Background Characteristics	Malaria	Respiratory infections	Diarrhea	Urinary Tract Infection	Skin Infection	Injury	Others	Total
Region								
Kampala	44.6	19.0	0.8	0.2	0.8	2.5	32.2	**100**
Central	53.2	15.0	1.8	0.1	1.5	2.2	26.3	**100**
Eastern	53.9	12.9	3.7	0.3	1.8	2.9	24.5	**100**
Northern	49.3	13.8	5.1	0.2	1.4	3.3	26.9	**100**
Western	52.2	17.9	2.1	0.2	1.6	2.4	23.6	**100**
Age								
Under 5	57.1	17.8	6.5	0.2	2.5	1.1	14.8	**100**
5-17	56.3	16.7	2.0	0.1	2.0	3.2	19.6	**100**
18-30	51.7	11.6	1.5	0.3	0.8	2.4	31.7	**100**
31-59	45.1	12.3	2.0	0.2	0.6	3.8	36.0	**100**
60+	34.2	10.7	2.8	0.8	0.5	3.7	47.4	**100**
Uganda	**52.1**	**14.8**	**3.1**	**0.2**	**1.6**	**2.7**	**25.5**	**100**

5.3 Days Lost due to Illness

26% of persons that fell sick did not loss a single day due to illness

The severity of an illness can be determined by the number of days lost by an individual during the time of illness. The number of days lost has an adverse effect on the productive capacity of an individual. The UNHS 2009/10 sought to establish the number of days a household member had lost due to the major illness suffered. The findings presented in Table 5.4 show that the majority of people that fell sick 30 days prior to the survey, did not lose a single day (26%) of usual activity in spite of the illness suffered. This was most common among those that suffered from respiratory and skin infections.

Table 5.4: Distribution of Population by type of illnesses/major symptoms and days lost due to illness (%)

Days Lost due to illness	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8+	Total
Malaria/Fever	19.6	7.7	15.3	15.3	9.7	4.7	2.1	14.7	10.9	**100**
Respiratory Infections	43.2	4.9	10	10.4	6.7	3.6	1.9	10.1	9.2	**100**
Diarrhea	13	7.3	14.8	15.4	10.8	3.9	3.2	15	16.7	**100**
Urinary infections	23.9	3.9	9.4	2.7	1.1	1.1	0	19.6	38.2	**100**
Skin infections	40	4.1	10.8	7.2	5.2	4.3	4.1	12.2	12.1	**100**
Injury	23.9	3	5.4	6.5	5	3.5	1.9	16	34.9	**100**
Others	29.7	4.3	9.6	10.5	7.8	4.1	1.8	11.6	20.5	**100**
Uganda	**25.9**	**6.2**	**12.7**	**13**	**8.6**	**4.3**	**2**	**13.3**	**14**	**100**

5.4 Community Access to Health Facilities

The Government of Uganda has been pursuing a deliberate strategy under the Health Sector Strategic Plan (HSSP) specifically to upgrade health infrastructure, abolish user fees in public facilities, provide subsidies to the not-for-profit sector, upgrade health training and enhance drug availability. The UNHS 2009/10 Community Survey collected information on the availability and access to health facilities within and by the communities.

5.4.1 Availability of Health Facilities within Communities

Availability of health facilities within communities increased

Findings as depicted in Table 5.5 indicate that the proportion of Government health units located within communities had doubled from seven percent in 2005/06 to 14 percent in 2009/10. Availability of private clinics and pharmacies has also considerably increased. The proportion of communities having traditional healers and birth attendants has almost remained the same between the two survey periods.

Table 5.5: Availability of Health Facilities/Providers within Communities by Residence (%)

Health Facility	2005/06			2009/10		
	Urban	Rural	Uganda	Urban	Rural	Uganda
Health unit Government	6.7	6.9	**6.7**	13.3	14.5	**14.3**
Hospital Government	0.2	1.5	**0.4**	0.9	0.9	**0.9**
Health unit NGO	2.1	8.1	**3.0**	27.1	5.4	**9.5**
Hospital NGO	0.3	0.6	**0.3**	3.6	1.4	**1.8**
Private clinic	21.8	58.9	**26.7**	72.7	33.4	**40.7**
Pharmacy	3.5	11.9	**4.6**	40.6	17.4	**21.7**
Traditional healer	63.2	64.4	**63.4**	66.3	62.5	**63.2**
Traditional birth attendant	70.6	58.2	**67.0**	40.7	71.1	**65.5**

Across regions, it can be noted from Table 5.6 that communities in the Eastern region (23%) had the highest proportion of Government health units located within the communities. The Northern region communities reported the highest proportion of traditional birth attendants (87%). A considerable proportion of communities in Kampala (71%) reported availability of traditional healers within communities.

Table 5.6: Availability of Health facilities/providers within communities by region (%)

Health facility	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western
Health unit Government	6.0	8.7	23.2	12.9	14.1
Hospital Government	0.9	2.0	0.0	0.7	0.9
Health unit NGO	7.6	18.9	9.9	1.6	4.9
Hospital NGO	1.3	3.3	1.3	0.3	2.0
Private clinic	72.6	56.5	38.9	33.5	22.3
Pharmacy	45.9	29.8	35.7	2.7	4.8
Traditional healer	71.4	70.6	74.3	49.0	51.4
Traditional birth attendant	33.4	48.3	72.5	87.1	69.8

5.5 Medical Attention/Care Sought

The delivery of health services in Uganda is done by both the public and private sectors with Government of Uganda being the owner of most facilities. In all public health facilities curative, preventive, rehabilitative and

promotive health services are free, having abolished user fees in 2001. However, user fees in public facilities remain in private wings of public hospitals[6].

The survey sought to establish whether the household members that fell sick sought any health care for the major illness suffered 30 days prior to the date of the survey. The results presented in Table 5.7 show that 43 percent of the population that fell sick sought medical care from private clinics as the first point of consultation with 52 and 41 percent from urban and rural areas respectively. The share of the population that utilized Government health centres was higher in rural (27%) compared to urban areas (10%) while the reverse is true for Government hospitals.

43% of patients visited private clinics as the 1st point of consultation

The findings for the two survey periods reveal a two percentage point drop in the proportion of persons that sought medical care from private clinics while the reverse is true for Government health centres. This could probably be due to improvement of services and free supply of particular essential drugs in the health centres. Furthermore, the survey results are consistent with the 2008 National Service Delivery Survey findings.

Table 5.7: Type of facility for treatment of major illness by Residence (%)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Health Care Provider	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Uganda**	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Uganda**
Private clinic	54.4	43.5	**44.9**	51.6	41.1	**42.6**
Government Health Centre	10.9	23.0	**21.5**	10.0	27.0	**24.7**
Drug shop/pharmacy	12.0	13.0	**12.9**	17.3	14.3	**14.7**
Government Hospital	11.2	5.8	**6.5**	12.4	6.2	**7.1**
Home Treatment	2.3	2.4	**2.4**	2.7	3.3	**3.2**
NGO Health Centre	2.3	4.5	**4.2**	1.6	3.1	**2.9**
NGO hospital	4.2	1.9	**2.2**	3.0	1.8	**2.0**
Ordinary shop	0.9	2.2	**2.1**	0.5	0.9	**0.9**
Community Health Worker	0.1	0.5	**0.4**	0.2	0.5	**0.4**
Others*	1.7	3.2	**3.0**	0.7	1.9	**1.7**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

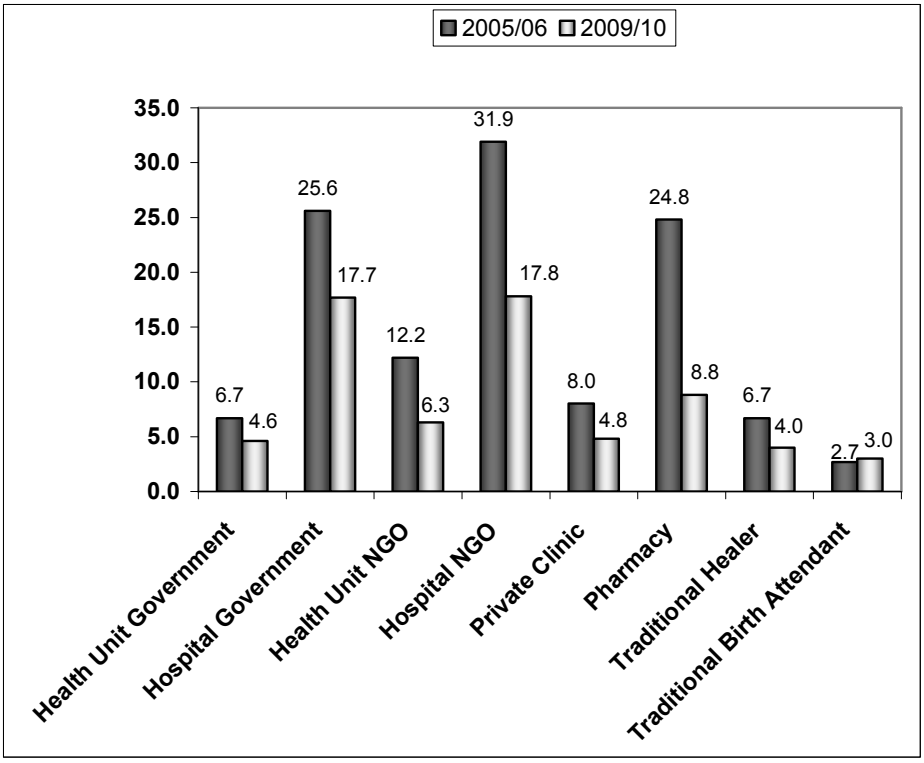
** Others includes Traditional healer, HOMAPAK distributor and others*

[6] Ministry of Health 2010-Health Sector Strategic Plan 2010/11-2014/15

5.6 Average Distance to Health Facilities/Providers

The findings in Figure 5.1 show that Government health units and traditional birth attendants were reported as the nearest health facility/providers to the communities with a distance of 5 and 3 Km respectively. Furthermore, NGO hospitals were still the furthest health facilities in terms of average distance; however, when compared to 2005/06, the distances seem to have reduced. As expected, distances to health facilities were nearest in Kampala compared to the other regions.

Figure 5.1: Average Distance to Health Facilities/providers not available within the Community (Km)



5.6.1 Most Common Means of Transport to Health Facilities/Providers

The survey sought information on the most common mode of transport to health facilities not located within communities. Results as shown in Table 5.8 indicate that walking was the most common mode for the majority of health facilities. However, it can be noted that for Government and NGO hospitals (which are located furthest in terms of average distance), the most common mode of transport likely to be used was either taxi/car or bus/minibus (reported by 28% of communities). The largest proportion of walking as a mode of transport to a health facility was to private clinics

(69%), possibly because they are relatively near to the communities in terms of distance.

Table 5.8: Most Common means of transport to the health facility/ provider (2009/10)

Health facility	Walking	Taxi/ Car	Boda boda	Bus/ Minibus	Bicycle	Other*	Total
Health unit Government	72.1	5.6	6.7	2.6	11.7	1.4	100
Hospital Government	16.3	31.4	10.5	23.1	13.3	5.4	100
Health unit NGO	35.8	19.0	11.2	9.5	19.9	4.5	100
Hospital NGO	12.9	28.3	11.1	28.5	13.4	5.9	100
Private clinic	68.9	3.9	7.4	5.3	12.4	2.1	100
Pharmacy	30.2	18.2	9.6	23.2	14.7	4.1	100
Traditional healer	66.1	2.6	4.0	8.9	17.3	1.2	100
Traditional birth attendant	70.5	2.0	14.9	5.3	6.2	1.1	100

Others include, motor cycle, boat, horse, etc

5.7 Distance to Health facility

One of the objectives of the HSSP II was to increase accessibility to health facilities to within 5Km walking distance especially in hard-to-reach areas in order to reduce disparity in access between districts. The Ministry of Health also targets to construct new facilities (where necessary); in order to increase the proportion of the population living within 5 km of a health facility.

The distance an individual has to travel to access health care services usually has a bearing on one's preference of the type of health care source utilized. The UNHS 2009/10 collected information on the distance to the place where treatment was first sought for those who fell sick 30 days prior to the survey.

36% of persons who fell sick first visited private clinics within a distance of over 5 Km

Results in Table 5.9 indicate that close to a half of the population that fell sick sought treatment from private clinics (47%) within a distance of 5 Km followed by 24 percent for Government health centres. It is worth noting that 36 percent of persons that fell sick sought treatment from private clinics at a distance of over 5 Km while 12 and 32 percent went to Government hospitals and Health centres respectively.

Comparison of the findings of the two survey periods; generally indicate a decrease in the proportion of persons that sought treatment from private

clinics within 5Km. It is note worthy that; there was a slight increase in the proportion persons that sought health care from Government health centres irrespective of the distance.

Table 5.9: Distribution of Type of facility for treatment of major illness by distance (%)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Health Care provider	**within 5km**	**Over 5km**	**Total**	**within 5km**	**Over 5km**	**Total**
Private Clinic	48.1	34.8	**45.9**	46.5	35.8	**44.3**
Government Health Centre	21.4	25.5	**22.1**	23.8	31.6	**25.4**
Drug shop/pharmacy	14.8	4.2	**13.1**	16.8	9.3	**15.3**
Government Hospital	4.3	18.4	**6.7**	5.7	11.9	**7.0**
NGO Health Centre	3.8	6.9	**4.3**	2.4	4.7	**2.9**
NGO Hospital	1.1	7.9	**2.2**	1.4	3.9	**1.9**
Ordinary shop	2.5	0.3	**2.1**	1.0	0.4	**0.9**
Community Health worker	0.5	0.1	**0.4**	0.6	0.1	**0.5**
Home treatment	0.3	0.0	**0.3**	0.3	0.2	**0.3**
Others	3.2	2.0	**3.0**	1.4	2.0	**1.6**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

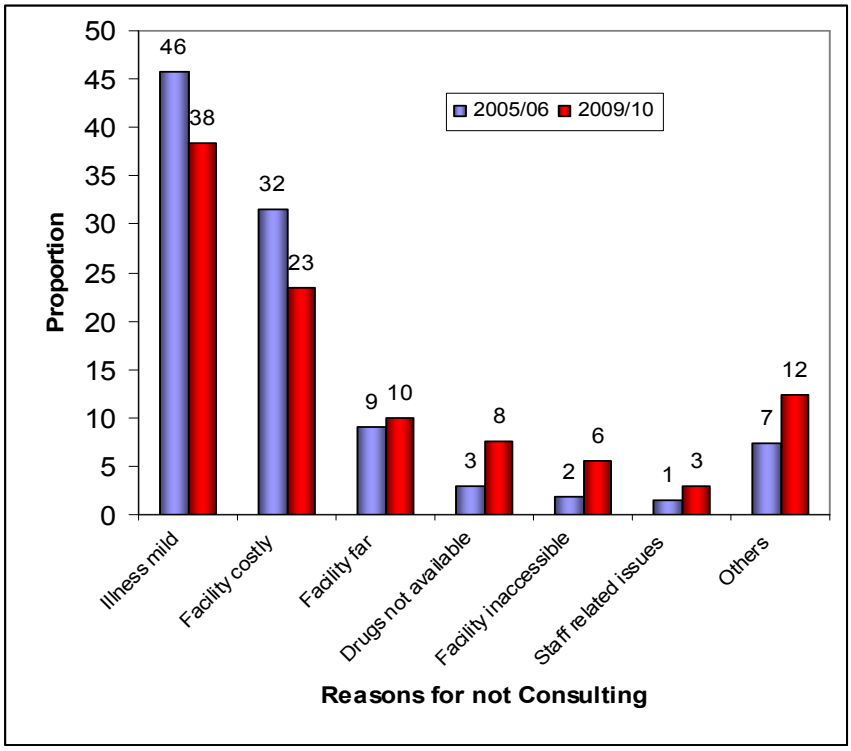
5.8 Reasons for not consulting

All persons that indicated falling sick within 30 days prior to the survey were asked whether any one was consulted for the major illness or injury they suffered. Information on the reasons for not consulting was then collected from those who did not seek treatment of any kind for the illness suffered. Figure 5.2 presents the distribution of the major reasons why no one was consulted for the population that fell sick by survey period.

Illness mild was still the main reason for not consulting

The majority of persons that did not consult for treatment indicated the illness being mild (38%) followed by the facility being costly (23%) as the major reasons. Further analysis of the data indicates that over 60 percent of persons that indicated illness being mild did not lose a single day due to illness. Comparisons of the reasons for not consulting for the two survey periods indicate an eight and a nine percentage point drop for Illness mild and facility costly; though there were some slight increases in the proportions for the other reasons, especially the lack of drugs.

Figure 5.2: Major reasons for not seeking Medical Attention (%)



5.9 Usage of Mosquito Nets

The goal of malaria control in Uganda is to control and prevent malaria morbidity and mortality, as well as to minimize social effects and economic losses attributable to the diseases. In order to achieve this, the malaria control programmes endeavored to implement on a national scale; a package of effective and appropriate malaria control interventions. The major interventions include the use of Long Lasting Insecticide-treated Nets (LLINs), early and effective case management, Indoor Residual Spraying (IRS) and Intermittent Preventive Treatment of pregnant women (IPT)[7] .

41% of the population slept under a mosquito net

Information on whether household members slept under a mosquito net the night before the survey was collected in the UNHS 2009/10 as had been done in 2005/06. Table 5.10 presents the distribution of the population that slept under a net by selected background characteristics. The findings reveal that, overall; there was a notable increase in the share of the population that had slept under a mosquito net the night prior to the survey from 17 percent in 2005/06 to 41 percent in 2009/10. More persons in urban areas (57%) compared to their rural counter parts (38%) had slept under a mosquito net.

[7] Ministry of Health, 2010- Health Sector Strategic Plan 2010/11-2014/15

Furthermore, more females (43%) than males (39%) reported having slept under a mosquito net the night prior to the survey. This is indeed consistent with the results on the percentage of persons that suffered from Malaria/Fever (Table 5.2). The decline in the percentage that suffered from Malaria/Fever was higher in urban compared to rural areas.

Regional differentials indicate that 59 percent of persons in Kampala followed by the Eastern (47%) and Northern regions (46%) slept under a mosquito net the night prior to the survey. Further analysis of this data by sub-region indicates that close to seven in every ten persons in the north-east reported having slept under a mosquito net the night before date of the survey.

Table 5.10: Proportion of population using mosquito nets by selected Background Characteristics (%)

	Use of any type of mosquito net	
Background Characteristics	**2005/06**	**2009/10**
Residence		
Urban	37.9	56.8
Rural	13.4	38.4
Region		
Kampala	46.9	59.2
Central	16.4	38.4
Eastern	17.2	47.0
Northern	17.4	45.5
Western	11.3	29.2
Sex		
Male	16.5	39.4
Female	18.0	42.9
Age groups		
Under 5 years	18.7	44.3
15-49 (women)	22.5	49.3
Below 18 Years	13.9	36.1
Above 18 Years	21.7	47.9
Uganda	**16.8**	**41.1**

5.10 Non-Communicable Diseases

As is the case in all developing countries, Uganda is experiencing important changes in disease patterns. Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs) and their risk factors are now an emerging problem in Uganda although the

focus has been directed to infectious diseases to a greater extent. NCDs include hypertension, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, chronic respiratory diseases, mental illness, cancer conditions, injuries as well as oral diseases. The increase in NCDs is attributed to multiple factors such as adoption of unhealthy lifestyles, increasing ageing population and metabolic side effects resulting from lifelong antiretroviral treatment.

During the survey data collection period, self-reported information on whether or not household members 10 years and above suffered from any NCDs was obtained. The results in Table 5.11 show that, overall, 91 percent of the population revealed that, they are currently not suffering from any NCDs. This is probably due to the fact that diseases of that nature usually develop over relatively long periods; at first without causing symptoms; but after disease manifestations develop, there may be a protracted period of impaired health.

More females than males suffered from NCDs

Differentials by respondent characteristics show that high blood pressure and heart disease are more common among females (5%) than males (2 and 3 percent) respectively. Findings further reveal that all the NCDs, increase with age.

Table 5.11: Distribution of population aged 10 years and above with Non-Communicable Diseases by Respondent Characteristics (%)

Respondent Characteristics	Non-Communicable Diseases			
	Diabetes	High blood pressure	Heart disease	None
Residence				
Urban	1.0	4.1	2.3	92.7
Rural	0.7	3.9	4.3	91.1
Sex				
Male	0.8	2.4	2.6	94.3
Female	0.8	5.3	5.3	88.7
Age category				
10-14	0.0	0.1	0.5	99.4
15-19	0.1	0.5	1.4	98.0
20-24	0.1	0.8	3.8	95.3
25-29	0.5	2.6	4.8	92.1
30-34	0.7	4.2	5.3	89.8
35-39	1.1	5.2	6.1	87.6
40-44	1.6	8.9	7.5	81.9
45+	2.7	13.8	8.4	75.2
Uganda	**0.8**	**3.9**	**4.0**	**91.4**

5.11 Tobacco Use

The use of tobacco in any form is generally detrimental to an individual's health as well as that of the people around them. The survey collected information on whether household members 10 years and above are currently using or had used tobacco products in the past.

8 percent of the population 10 years and above use/had used tobacco

The findings in Table 5.12 show that overall; eight percent of persons 10 years and above are using/have used tobacco products. More males (13%) than females (4%) reported that they currently use or used tobacco in the past. The proportion of males (31%) in the age category of 45 years and above that use tobacco doubles that of females (15%) in the same age group.

Table 5.12: Distribution of Population aged 10 years and above currently using/ used tobacco in the past by Sex, Residence and Age groups (%)

Respondent characteristics	Male	Female	Uganda
Residence			
Urban	8.7	0.8	**4.5**
Rural	13.5	4.5	**8.9**
Age group			
10-14	0.4	0.2	**0.3**
15-19	1.6	0.3	**1.0**
20-24	7.1	1.1	**3.6**
25-29	14.6	2.3	**8.1**
30-34	20.3	4.3	**12.3**
35-39	26.9	4.9	**15.8**
40-44	26.1	7.1	**16.9**
45+	31.6	14.5	**22.7**
Uganda	**12.7**	**3.8**	**8.1**

5.12 Summary of Findings

Malaria/fever remains the most prevalent illness as reported by 52 percent of persons that fell sick during the period of 30 days prior to the date of interview. However, this percentage has reduced compared to 2005/06. Forty three percent of persons who suffered from illnesses sought treatment from private clinics. The share of the population using Government health centres remains higher in rural areas (27%) than in urban areas (10%) while the reverse is true for Government hospitals. Twenty four percent of

Government health centres visited by persons who fell sick are within a radius of 5 Kms from the population.

Close to three in every ten persons (26%) that fell sick did not lose a single day due to the illness suffered. Almost four in every ten persons (38%) that did not seek treatment indicated the illness being mild as the main reason for not consulting. Forty one percent of the Ugandan population slept under any type of mosquito net the night prior to the survey which is a very significant increase compared to only 17 percent in 2005/06.

Non-Communicable Diseases like high blood pressure and heart disease were more common in females than males. Eight percent of the population aged 10 years and above are currently using or used tobacco in the past.

CHAPTER SIX

HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE AND POVERTY ESTIMATES

6.0 Introduction

Household expenditure and income poverty estimates are the subject of this chapter. Collection of consumption and non-consumption expenditure data remains a key component in the Uganda National Household Surveys. These data have been and continue to be extensively used in monitoring the living standards of Ugandans as poverty reduction remains top on the Government's development agenda. The topics discuss in the chapter include: the methods used in the analysis, changes in household expenditures in general and household consumption expenditure; poverty estimates and Summary of findings. In a bid to ensure consistency with previous poverty works (Appleton, 2001a; Appleton and Ssewanyana, 2003; Ssewanyana and Okidi, 2007), the present poverty estimates were derived by the methods applied to earlier surveys presented in Appleton (2001a, b)[8].

6.1 Methodology

In measuring poverty, there are three critical issues: how to measure welfare, how to set the poverty line and how to aggregate over individuals. These issues are addressed in details in UBOS (2004).

6.1.1 Data Transformation

The Uganda National Household Survey of 2005/06 (UNHS III) and the Uganda National Household Survey of 2009/10 (UNHS IV) have some similarities and differences that are worth noting for measuring poverty. Firstly, both surveys utilized the same sampling frame based on the Population and Housing Census of 2002 though they differed in terms of stratification. The UNHS III used a region as stratum divided into rural and urban, whereas UNHS IV divided the four traditional regions into sub-regions[9] as strata. Secondly, both surveys were conducted during the same

8 While methodological issues have been raised about measuring poverty in Uganda, we must be aware of the large number of methodological decisions, both theoretical and practical, that have to be taken.

9 The country was divided into 10 sub-regions as follows: Northern region (part of North East, Mid-Northern, West Nile); Western region (Mid-western, South Western); Central region

months[10]. In addition, the UNHS IV visited the sampled Enumeration Areas (EAs) once, whereas UNHS III visited EAs twice over a 12 months period. The two surveys also administered similar household consumption sections, with the same list of item codes and identical recall periods. Furthermore, both surveys captured health and education expenditures at both individual and household levels. In terms of coverage of households, 6,775 were visited during the UNHS IV well as the UNHS III covered 7,426 households. However, both surveys were nationally representative despite differences in the number of sampled households.

Different recall periods were used to capture information on the different sub-components of household expenditures. A 7-day recall period was used for expenditure on food, beverages and tobacco, a 30-day recall period was used in the case of household consumption expenditure on non-durable goods and frequently purchased services; while a 365-day recall period was used for semi-durable and durable goods and services; and non-consumption expenditures. For details on the household consumption module refer to Appendix III.

In both surveys, all purchases by household members and items received free as gifts were valued and recorded as per the current prices. The items consumed out of home produce were valued at the current farm-gate/producer prices while rent for owner-occupied houses was imputed at current market prices. Food consumption includes food consumed from own-production, purchases and free collection/gifts.

Expenditure data was collected on an item-by-item basis. The expenditures were then aggregated according to the recall period used and by broader sub-components of expenditures to the household level. Given the different recall periods that were used during the collection of data on household expenditures, some conversion factors were applied to change the data to a 30 day (monthly) basis[11]. After which, all the different sub-components of the expenditures were aggregated to derive the total expenditures at household level. There is a distinction between consumption expenditure and total expenditures. The former refers to expenditure excluding non-consumption expenditure, whereas the latter includes the non-consumption expenditure sub-component.

(Central 1, Central 2; and Kampala); Eastern region (East Central, Mid-Eastern and part of North East).

10 In UNHS-4 no households were covered in August due to logistical problems beyond UBOS and very few households were covered in the month of May. .

11 A hedonic regression was employed to impute rent for 117 households who had missing information on rent.

Further adjustments were made in the construction of the consumption aggregate[12] that was later used in the estimation of poverty estimates. These adjustments included accounting for inter-temporal[13] and spatial price variations[14], revaluation of foods derived from own-consumption into market prices and finally accounting for household composition in terms of sex and age.

6.2 Consumption Expenditures

This section presents and discusses changes in expenditures between UNHS III and UNHS IV. To begin with, the mean expenditure per household, per capita and per adult equivalent are presented; followed by the changes in budget shares in total household expenditures between the two survey periods.

6.2.1 Consumption Expenditure per Household

10 percent real increase in monthly household expenditure between 2005/06 and 2009/10

Table 6.1 presents the monthly consumption expenditure per household for the two survey periods after adjusting for inflation. The results reveal that Uganda's average household monthly expenditure rose from UGX. 210,750 in 2005/06 to UGX.232,700 in 2009/10 which reflects a real increase of 10.4 percent. The increase was mainly driven by the observed increases in the rural areas (11.8%), while the urban areas registered an increase of only three percent over the same period.

Disaggregating of the results by region reveals that all regions experienced a positive change between the two surveys. However, the increase in expenditure per household was more pronounced in the Northern region with a 34 percent increase, while the Western region registered the lowest increase of about 3 percent. Irrespective of region, households residing in rural areas registered a stronger increase in consumption per household compared to their counterparts in urban areas. A notable negative change in consumption per household was observed for households residing in the urban areas of the Western and Eastern regions.

12 Household consumption expenditure is preferred over income in assessing poverty incidence as the former can be more accurately reported by the households/individuals than the latter.

13 . We use the national composite Consumer Price Index (CPI).

14 . We use the food index as derived from information provided in the respective household survey. This is meant to account for differences in food prices across region (rural/urban divide).

Table 6.1: Consumption Expenditure per Household (2005/06 prices)

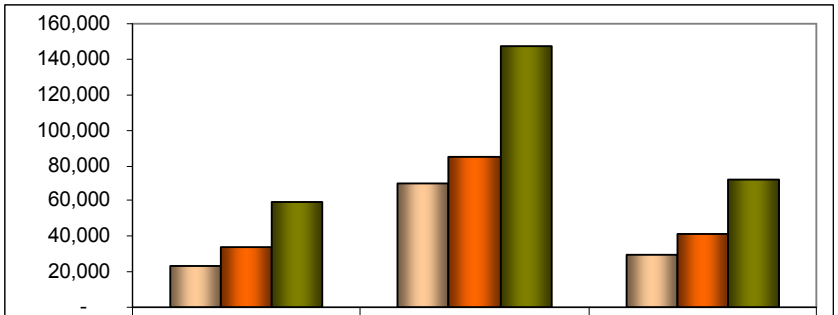
	2005/06			2009/10		
Location	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Total**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Total**
Uganda	**176,600**	**372,500**	**210,750**	**197,500**	**384,350**	**232,700**
Kampala	-	462,550	**462,550**	-	475,500	**475,500**
Central	233,800	383,500	**253,800**	258,450	418,200	**291,250**
Eastern	166,500	294,200	**178,900**	187,000	251,950	**193,400**
Northern	97,200	208,850	**111,700**	136,850	271,500	**150,200**
Western	191,500	341,650	**205,250**	201,400	286,400	**210,450**

6.2.2 Consumption Expenditure Per Capita

Per capita expenditure registered a real increase of 9.8 percent

In nominal terms, the mean consumption per capita in the 2009/10 survey was estimated at UGX 72,250 per person per month compared to UGX 41,300 in 2005/06. Accordingly, there was a 75 percent nominal increase in consumption per capita between the surveys. This implies a real rise in consumption, since the Consumer Price Index (CPI) rose by 43 percent during the period[15,16] (Figure 6.1). Per capita consumption expenditure rose by 9.8 percent, in real terms. The nominal increase at the national level was driven by the strong growth in consumption.

Figure 6.1: Consumption Expenditure per Capita, in nominal terms (UGX.)



	Rural	Urban	Uganda
2002/03	23,475	70,173	29,900
2005/06	33,599	84,254	41,340
2009/10	59,014	147,135	72,252

15. The survey of 2009/10 covered the period from May 2009 to April 2010, during which time the composite CPI averaged 142.7 (2005/06 prices).

16. During 2009/10 the food and beverage CPI averaged 161.9 compared to the non-food and beverage CPI of 133.7.

Table 6.2 presents the mean per capita consumption expenditures on deflating the nominal expenditure by CPI. The results reveal that, on average, the per capita consumption expenditure increased from UGX. 40,586 in 2005/06 to UGX. 47,184 in 2009/10, representing a real increase of 16 percent. Differentials by regions show that the Northern region had the highest per capita expenditure increase from UGX. 21,500 to UGX. 28,400 (32%) real increase; followed by the Central region which registered a 30 percent real increase. The Western and Eastern regions each registered close to a ten percent real increase.

Unlike the period between 2002/03 and 2005/06 when Kampala registered negative growth in per capita consumption, a real increase of 21 percent from UGX. 109,200 to UGX. 131,600 per month per capita was realized between 2005/06 and 2009/10. On average, the urban areas registered a 21 percent real increase in per capita consumption expenditure while the rural had a 15 percent increase. However, there were notable variations observed within regions. The highest real increase observed was in the rural areas of the Northern followed by the Central regions. However, a real decline is noted in the urban areas of the Eastern region.

Table 6.2: Mean Per Capita Consumption Expenditure (2005/06 prices)

	2005/06			2009/10		
	Rural	**Urban**	**Total**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Total**
Uganda	**33,150**	**81,450**	**40,550**	**38,200**	**97,750**	**47,150**
Central*	47,000	85,000	**51,650**	58,750	104,250	**67,450**
Kampala		109,200	**109,200**		131,600	**131,600**
Eastern	29,000	64,700	**31,800**	32,950	57,900	**34,850**
Northern	19,000	36,500	**21,500**	25,750	53,000	**28,400**
Western	35,250	76,750	**38,400**	38,800	85,400	**42,150**

*Note: * Central excludes Kampala*

Adjustments for price effects when estimating poverty

Although simply comparing nominal estimates of consumption with the CPI is useful to obtain an approximate figure for real consumption, two further adjustments are made for price effects when estimating poverty as discussed in section 6.1. In particular, home consumption of food is re-valued into market prices and regional differences in food prices are adjusted for.

The findings in Table 6.3 present the comparison of adjusted mean per capita for 2005/06 and 2009/10. Both adjustments had the effect of lowering the estimated rate of real growth. After adjustments, the real mean consumption per capita estimated from 2009/10 survey was 9.8 percent higher than that from 2005/06 survey. This rise implies an annualized growth rate of 2.3 percent; however, it remains lower than that observed between 2002/03 and 2005/06 (3.6%). (see Ssewanyana and Okidi, 2007). The rural areas, where the bulk of the population resides, reported an annualized growth rate of 2.3 percent which was lower than that of urban areas (3.4%).

Table 6.3: Adjusted Comparison of Mean Consumption Per Capita

	2005/06			2009/10		
	Rural	**Urban**	**Uganda**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
As calculated in official reports	33,600	84,250	**41,300**	59,000	147,100	**72,250**
Revaluing home consumed food at market prices	35,650	85,100	**43,200**	61,350	147,950	**74,350**
Adjusting for regional prices	36,250	82,750	**43,350**	61,850	145,650	**74,450**
Adjusting for inflation (2005/06 prices)	36,900	84,450	**44,200**	39,950	96,850	**48,500**

The surveys estimated stronger growth compared to national accounts

The UNHS estimates of private consumption can be compared with those from the national accounts. Although the national accounts are, in part, based on the findings of the household surveys, the 2009/10 results have not yet been used. Consequently, the national accounts provide an independent estimate of overall growth between 2005/06 and 2009/10 household surveys. In order to compare the findings of the surveys, the timing of the surveys must be considered. UNHS III was conducted from May 2005 to April 2006 while UNHS IV was conducted from May 2009 to April 2010. Both surveys fell half-way between a calendar and a fiscal year.

Table 6.4 shows the constant price estimates for real private consumption from the national accounts. In order to get an estimate from the national accounts for growth in the period between both surveys, it was most appropriate to compare real private consumption per capita and the average of figures for the calendar year 2005 and FY 2005/06 (UGX. 528,911) and average figures for the calendar year 2009 and FY 2009/10 (UGX. 635,350).

On this basis, the national accounts imply the figure for the period of 2009/10 survey was 20.1 percent higher than that for 2005/06 survey, equivalent to an annualized growth rate of 4.4 percent. This growth rate recorded in the national accounts was higher than that estimated from the surveys. For instance, if we took per capita consumption estimates in Table 6.2, we estimate an annualized growth rate of 3.8 percent. If we took the growth estimates from the surveys with full price adjustments (revaluing home consumption and using regional food price deflators), we obtain the 2.3 percent annualized growth estimate discussed earlier which is a much lower figure than that derived from the National Accounts.

Table 6.4: National Accounts Estimates of Real Private Consumption Per Capita

Fiscal year	Calendar year	Private consumption (2005/06 prices), Billion UGX	Pop ('000s)	Private consumption per capita ('000UGX)	Annualized growth rate, %
	2005	14,379	26,741	537.7	
2005/06		14,139	27,185	520.1	
	2006	16,142	27,629	584.2	**8.3**
2006/07		15,460	28,105	550.1	**5.6**
	2007	16,640	28,581	581.4	**-0.5**
2007/08		15,638	29,087	537.6	**-2.3**
	2008	18,682	29,593	631.3	**8.1**
2008/09		17,862	30,127	592.9	**9.8**
	2009	19,792	30,661	645.5	**2.2**
2009/10		19,521	31,223	625.2	**5.3**

Source: i) Private Consumption and Population figures from Statistical Abstract, 2010
ii) Private consumption per capita and annualized growth rates, Authors' calculations
Notes: i) Population estimates were revised after the Population and Housing Census, 2002
ii) National Accounts revised in 2003.

Table 6.5 presents the mean consumption expenditure per adult equivalent. Here, the household size was taken into account while adjusting for household composition in terms of sex and age. The findings in the Table reveal the irrespective of geographical location; there was positive growth in consumption between 2005/06 and 2009/10 with the exception of the urban area in the Eastern region. It should however be noted that the growth was uneven.

The Table further shows that there was strong growth of 4.6 percent against -1.4 percent in the urban areas when findings for 2002-2006 are compared with those of 2006-2010. In contrast, there was a notable slow down in rural areas. The Northern region registered the highest growth which was largely driven by the rural areas. This could be partly attributed to the restoration of

peace in the region and resettlement of the population that was previously in the Internally Displaced Peoples (IDPs) camps that enabled the households to engage in agriculture activities (see Ssewanyana, 2010). Nonetheless, the mean consumption in Northern region remained below that of other regions. The significant slow down in growth in consumption noted in the Western region was largely driven by the urban areas.

Table 6.5: Mean Consumption Expenditure per Adult Equivalent

	Mean (UGX. In 2005/06 prices)			Annualized growth rate (%)	
	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10	2002-2006	2006-2010
National	**49,556**	**55,092**	**62,545**	**3.5**	**3.2**
Residence					
Rural	40,920	47,031	52,467	4.6	2.7
Urban	103,688	99,525	119,552	-1.4	4.6
Region					
Central	73,145	79,830	100,441	2.9	5.7
Eastern	39,503	44,759	49,697	4.2	2.6
Northern	29,974	31,329	38,988	1.5	5.5
Western	46,892	55,325	56,232	5.5	0.4
Region (rural/urban)					
Central rural	53,316	62,759	77,204	5.4	5.2
Central urban	126,453	120,807	144,604	-1.5	4.5
Eastern rural	36,398	41,584	47,616	4.4	3.4
Eastern urban	76,347	82,147	74,748	2.4	-2.4
Northern rural	28,061	28,449	35,996	0.5	5.9
Northern urban	52,167	48,603	67,216	-2.4	8.1
Western rural	43,692	51,894	52,538	5.7	0.3
Western urban	80,473	96,959	104,124	6.2	1.8

6.2.3 Share of Household Expenditure by Item Group

The trends in the share of each item group in the total household expenditure including non-consumption expenditures are presented in Table 6.6.

45 percent of the household expenditure was on food, beverage & tobacco

The results show that, overall, the share of food, drinks and tobacco in total household expenditure was the highest (45%) and has remained unchanged over the two survey periods; followed by expenditure on rent, fuel and power (16%). Rural-urban variations show that there was a one percentage point increase in the share of food, drinks and tobacco in rural

areas while that of urban areas reduced by two percentage points. On the other hand, the share of transport and communication in total household expenditure increased by two percentage points in urban areas while it dropped by one percentage point in rural areas.

Table 6.6: Share of Household Expenditure by Item Groups (%)

Item Group	2005/06			2009/10		
	Rural	Urban	Uganda	Rural	Urban	Uganda
Food, drink & tobacco	50	34	**45**	51	32	**45**
Clothing & footwear	4	4	**4**	3	3	**3**
Rent, fuel & energy	15	20	**16**	15	18	**16**
Household & personal goods	5	6	**5**	5	7	**5**
Transport & communication	6	10	**7**	7	12	**9**
Education	8	13	**10**	7	12	**9**
Health	8	4	**7**	6	5	**6**
Other consumption expenditure	2	4	**3**	3	4	**3**
Non-consumption expenditure	3	5	**4**	4	8	**5**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

The Northern region had the highest expenditure on food

Table 6.7 presents the regional level share of expenditure by residence and item groups. The findings observed indicate that the Central region registered significant reduction in the share food, beverages and tobacco both in rural and urban areas and a similar trend was observed for Kampala and urban areas in Western and Northern regions. In contrast, the share rose for households in the Eastern region and rural areas of the Western and Northern regions. The observed increase in the share of transport and communication was largely driven by increases in Kampala, the Central and Northern regions.

Consistent with the national figure, the share of education in total household expenditure among households in Eastern rural and urban areas declined compared to that for rural Northern and urban Western which increased. The share remained unchanged for rural Western. The share of health remained unchanged for Kampala and the Northern region; increased for urban areas in the Central and Eastern regions; and declined for rural areas of the Central and Eastern regions, and both rural and urban areas of the Western region.

Table 6.7: Regional Share of Expenditure by Residence and Item Groups (%)

	Central*			Eastern			Northern			Western			
	Rural	**Urban**	**Total**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Total**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Total**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Total**	**Kampala**
2009/10													
Food, beverage and tobacco	42	29	**38**	56	41	**54**	58	41	**55**	53	34	**50**	30
Clothing and footwear	3	3	**3**	3	3	**3**	3	3	**3**	3	4	**3**	3
Rent, fuel and energy	17	18	**17**	15	17	**15**	14	13	**14**	13	15	**13**	20
Household and personal goods	5	5	**5**	5	6	**5**	5	8	**6**	5	6	**5**	7
Transport and communication	10	13	**11**	6	10	**6**	4	10	**5**	7	9	**7**	13
Education	8	13	**10**	5	7	**5**	7	10	**8**	8	20	**9**	11
Health	6	7	**6**	6	6	**6**	6	6	**6**	7	3	**6**	4
Other consumption expenditure	4	4	**4**	2	3	**2**	2	4	**2**	3	3	**3**	4
Non-consumption expenditure	6	9	**7**	3	7	**3**	3	6	**3**	2	4	**3**	8
Total	100	100	**100**	100	100	**100**	100	100	**100**	100	100	**100**	100
2005/06													
Food, beverage and tobacco	45	33	**43**	51	41	**50**	56	43	**52**	51	38	**48**	30
Clothing and footwear	4	4	**3**	4	4	**4**	5	5	**4**	4	4	**4**	5
Rent, fuel and energy	19	26	**17**	17	18	**15**	16	19	**17**	16	21	**14**	25
Household and personal goods	7	8	**5**	6	7	**5**	8	8	**7**	8	10	**5**	6
Transport and communication	8	9	**8**	6	9	**6**	4	8	**4**	6	10	**6**	15
Education	7	11	**10**	6	11	**9**	5	8	**7**	7	9	**9**	9
Health	5	3	**6**	5	4	**7**	4	4	**6**	5	4	**9**	2
Other consumption expenditure	2	3	**3**	1	2	**2**	1	2	**1**	2	3	**2**	4
Non-consumption expenditure	3	3	**5**	3	5	**4**	3	4	**3**	2	3	**3**	6
Total	100	100	**100**	100	100	**100**	100	100	**100**	100	100	**100**	100

*Notes: *Estimates for Central region exclude Kampala district*

6.3 Poverty Trend Estimates

Poverty trend estimates focused on the cost of meeting caloric needs and some allowance for non-food needs

The absolute poverty line defined in Appleton (2001), obtained after applying the method of Ravallion and Bidani (1994) to data from the first Monitoring Survey of 1993 has been used. This method focused on the cost of meeting caloric needs, given the food basket of the poorest half of the population and some allowance for non-food needs. It should be noted that there is a strong element of judgment and discretion when setting a poverty line. Consequently, too much attention should not be given to the numerical value of any single poverty statistic. Instead the interest is in comparisons of poverty estimates, whether overtime or across different groups. The poverty line was revalued into 2005/06 prices using the CPI and compared with the adjusted household consumption data discussed earlier.

Table 6.8, Table 6.10 and Table 6. 11 respectively report poverty statistics for the 2009/10 survey, 2005/06 survey, and the earlier estimates for the UNHS II survey of 2002/03. Three poverty indicators: namely P0, P1 and P2 (see Foster, Greer and Thorbecke, 1984) are reported. The P0 indicator is "headcount": the percentage of individuals estimated to be living in households with real private consumption per adult equivalent below the poverty line for their region (divided into rural and urban). Thus a P0 of 24.5 implies that 24.5 percent of Ugandans are estimated to live in households which spend less than what is necessary to meet their caloric requirements and to afford them a mark-up for non-food needs. The headcount shows how *broad* poverty is, although not necessarily how *deep*. That is to say, we do not know how far below the poverty line, the poor are. For this information we use the P1 or P2 indicators.

The P1 indicator is the "poverty gap". This is the sum over all individuals of the shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent from the poverty line, divided by the poverty line. One way to interpret the P1 is that it gives the per capita cost of eradicating poverty, as a percentage of the poverty line, if money could be targeted perfectly. Thus if P1 is 6.8, then in an ideal world, it would cost 6.8 percent of the poverty line per Ugandan in order to eradicate poverty through selective transfers. In practice, it is impossible to target the poor perfectly and issues such as administrative costs and incentive effects have to be considered. The P1 measure gives an idea of the depth of poverty. However, it is limited because it is insensitive to how consumption is distributed among the poor. For example, if a policy resulted in money transfer from someone just below the poverty line to the poorest person, the P1 will not reflect this. To satisfy this condition, we need the P2 measure.

The P2 indicator is the "squared poverty gap". This is the sum over all individuals of the *square* of the shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent and the poverty line divided by the poverty line. The reason to square the shortfall is to give greater weight to those who are living far below the line. In brief, whereas P0 measures how widespread poverty is, P1 measures how poor the poor are and, by giving more weight to the poorest, P2 gives an indication of how severe poverty is.

Data are disaggregated by location, residence and regions. Along with the poverty statistics, we report the percentage of people in each location, their mean household consumption per adult equivalent and the contribution each location makes to each poverty statistic (i.e. what percentage of national poverty is attributable to each location). Given that poverty statistics are estimates, it is useful to test whether changes in their values are statistically significant (Kakwani, 1990). We report t-tests of the significance of the changes in the poverty statistics between 2005/06 and the 2009/10 in Table 6.12. In addition, we also present in Table A 1 the detailed information on sampling error and confidence intervals for our headcount index estimates; and effect of measurement error on our poverty estimates in Table A.2.

Nearly 7.5 million Ugandans lived in poverty in 2009/10

Based on the 2009/10 survey data, we estimate that 24.5 percent of Ugandans are poor, corresponding to nearly 7.5 million persons in 1.2 million households. Table 6.8 provides more detailed statistics, broken down by region and rural-urban status. The incidence of poverty remains higher in rural areas than in urban areas. The poor in the rural areas represent 27.2 percent of the population but only 9.1 percent in the urban areas. The rural areas with 85 percent of the population constitute 94.4 percent of national poverty. On the other hand, the urban areas represent 15 percent of the population and constitute 5.6 percent of national poverty. These results suggest that the majority of the poor are in rural areas, about 7.1 million out of the 7.5 million poor Ugandans (Table 6.12).

On decomposing total national poverty by region, incidence of income poverty varies significantly. The regional ranking is consistent with the previous poverty works on Uganda. The incidence of poverty remains highest in the Northern region and least in the Central region. On average, poverty incidence in Northern region (46.2%) remains higher than the national average (24.5%). Further decomposition by sub-region (Table 6.9) reveals that poverty in this region is driven largely by the North East sub-region although poverty intensity is higher in the mid-Northern sub-region.

The incidence of poverty observed in the Western region, is driven largely by the sub-region of mid-Western.

Table 6.8: Poverty Estimate in the UNHS IV 2009/10

Location	Pop. share	Mean CPAE	Poverty estimate			Contribution to:		
			P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
National	**100.0**	**62,545**	**24.5**	**6.8**	**2.8**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Residence								
Rural	85.0	52,467	27.2	7.6	3.1	94.0	95.9	96.8
Urban	15.0	119,552	9.1	1.8	0.6	5.6	4.1	3.2
Region								
Central	26.5	100,441	10.7	2.4	0.8	12.0	9.5	7.7
Eastern	29.6	49,697	24.3	5.8	2.1	29.0	25.2	22.0
Northern	20.0	38,988	46.2	15.5	7.3	38.0	46.0	52.7
Western	24.0	56,232	21.8	5.4	2.0	21.0	19.3	17.7
Region (rural/urban)								
Central rural	17.3	77,204	13.5	3.2	1.1	9.6	8.2	6.8
Central urban	9.1	144,604	5.4	1.0	0.3	2.0	1.3	0.8
Eastern rural	27.3	47,616	24.7	6.0	2.1	28.0	24.1	21.2
Eastern urban	2.3	74,748	18.7	3.2	1.0	1.7	1.1	0.8
Northern rural	18.1	35,996	49.0	16.6	7.8	36.0	44.5	51.3
Northern urban	1.9	67,216	19.7	5.1	1.9	1.5	1.5	1.3
Western rural	22.3	52,538	23.1	5.8	2.2	21.0	19.1	17.4
Western urban	1.7	104,124	4.2	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3

Table 6.9: Poverty Estimates in the UNHS IV (2009/10) by Sub-region

Sub-region	Pop. Share	Mean CPAE	Poverty estimates			Contribution to:		
			P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
Kampala	5.0	155,260	4.0	0.6	0.2	0.8	0.5	0.3
Central 1	11.2	101,418	11.2	2.3	0.7	5.1	3.8	2.9
Central 2	10.2	72,213	13.6	3.4	1.2	5.6	5.2	4.4
East central	13.1	53,733	21.4	4.8	1.7	11.5	9.4	8.2
Eastern	16.5	46,499	26.5	6.5	2.3	17.9	15.9	13.8
Mid-northern	9.8	41,541	40.4	12.2	5.4	16.1	17.6	19.0
North-east	3.4	31,323	75.8	35.0	19.1	10.5	17.5	23.3
West Nile	6.9	39,127	39.7	10.7	4.2	11.1	10.8	10.4
Mid-western	11.7	48,737	25.3	6.6	2.7	12.1	11.5	11.4
South-western	12.3	63,389	18.4	4.3	1.4	9.2	7.8	6.3

Notes: Sub-region of North East includes the districts of Kotido, Abim, Moroto, Kaabong, Nakapiripiriti, Katwaki, Amuria, Bukedea, Soroti, Kumi and Kaberamaido; Mid-Northern included Gulu, Amuru, Kitgum, Pader, Apac, Oyam, Lira, Amolatar and Dokolo; West Nile includes Moyo, Adjumani, Yumbe, Arua, Koboko, Nyadri, and Nebbi; Mid-Western includes Masindi, Bullisa, Hoima, Kibaale, Bundibugyo, Kabarole, Kasese, Kyenjojo and Kamwenge; South Western includes Bushenyi, Rukungiri, Kanungu, Kabale, Kisoro, Mbarara, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura and Ntungamo; Mid-Eastern includes Kapchorwa, Bukwa, Mbale, Bududa, Manafwa, Tororo, Butaleja, Sironko, Paliisa, Budaka and Busia; Central 1 includes Kalangala, Masaka, Mpigi, Rakai, Lyantonde, Sembabule and Wakiso; Central 2 includes Kayunga, Kiboga, Luwero, Nakaseke, Mubende, Mityana, Mukono and Nakasongola; East Central includes Jinja, Iganga, Namutumba, Kamuli, Kaliro, Bugiri and Mayuge; and Kampala.

The proportion of the poor population reduced from 31.1 to 24.5 percent

To evaluate poverty trends, we can compare the results of the UNHS IV with those of UNHS III and estimates from UNHS II. The results in Table 6.8 and Table 6.10 reveal that the percentage of the people living in absolute poverty declined by 6.6 percentage points, corresponding to a reduction of 0.93 million persons in absolute terms. However, this decline is not statistically significant as was the case during the period 2002/03-2005/06. The proportion of poor households declined from 26.5 percent in 2005/06 to 19.3 percent in 2009/10, corresponding to 1.4 million households in 2005/06 and 1.2 million households in 2009/10. The other poverty indicators (P1 and P2 measures) follow a similar trend as the headcount index and the changes are statistically significant (Table 6.12). Thus our main finding is that, the incidence of income poverty declined significantly between UNHS III and UNHS IV for Uganda as a whole, whichever poverty indicator (P0, P1 or P2) is used.

Table 6.10: Poverty Estimates in the UNHS III, 2005/06

Location	Pop. Share	Mean CPAE	Poverty estimate			Contribution to		
			P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
National	**100.0**	**55,092**	**31.1**	**8.8**	**3.5**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Residence								
Rural	84.6	47,031	34.2	9.7	3.9	93.2	93.8	94.1
Urban	15.4	99,525	13.7	3.5	1.4	6.8	6.2	5.9
Region								
Central	29.2	79,830	16.4	3.6	1.3	15.4	12.1	10.7
Eastern	25.2	44,759	35.9	9.1	3.5	29.0	26.1	24.6
Northern	19.7	31,329	60.7	20.7	9.2	38.5	46.7	51.3
Western	25.9	55,325	20.5	5.1	1.8	17.0	15.1	13.4
Region (rural/urban)								
Central rural	20.6	62,759	20.9	4.7	1.6	13.9	11.0	9.6
Central urban	8.6	120,807	5.5	1.1	0.5	1.5	1.1	1.1
Eastern rural	23.2	41,584	37.5	9.5	3.6	28.0	25.1	23.8
Eastern urban	2.0	82,147	16.9	4.4	1.5	1.1	1.0	0.9
Northern rural	16.9	28,449	64.2	22.3	10.0	34.9	43.0	47.7
Northern urban	2.8	48,603	39.7	11.5	4.5	3.6	3.7	3.6
Western rural	23.9	51,894	21.4	5.4	1.9	16.5	14.7	13.1
Western urban	2.0	96,959	9.3	2.0	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.3

Table 6. 11: Poverty Estimates in the UNHS II, 2002/03

Location	Pop. Share	Mean CPAE	Poverty estimates			Contribution to:		
			P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
Uganda	**100.0**	**49,556**	**38.8**	**11.9**	**5.1**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Residence								
Rural	86.2	40,920	42.7	13.1	5.7	94.9	95.5	95.7
Urban	13.8	103,688	14.4	3.9	1.6	5.1	4.5	4.3
Region								
Central	29.6	73,145	22.3	5.5	1.9	17.0	13.7	11.3
Eastern	27.4	39,503	46.0	14.1	6.0	32.5	32.6	32.0
Northern	18.2	29,974	63.0	23.4	11.5	29.6	36.0	40.9
Western	24.7	46,892	32.9	8.5	3.3	21.0	17.7	15.8
Region (rural/urban)								
Central rural	21.6	53,316	27.6	6.9	2.5	15.4	12.6	10.5
Central urban	8.0	126,453	7.8	1.6	0.5	1.6	1.1	0.7
Eastern rural	25.3	36,398	48.3	14.9	6.3	31.5	31.7	31.1
Eastern urban	2.1	76,347	17.9	4.8	2.1	1.0	0.9	0.9
Northern rural	16.8	28,061	65.0	24.3	11.9	28.1	34.3	39.0
Northern urban	1.4	52,167	38.9	13.9	6.6	1.5	1.7	1.9
Western rural	22.6	43,692	34.3	8.9	3.4	19.9	16.9	15.0
Western urban	2.2	80,473	18.6	4.8	1.9	1.0	0.9	0.8

Table 6.12: T-test Statistics for Hypothesis of Equality of Poverty Statistics in 2005/06 and 2009/10

Location	P0	P1	P2
Uganda	**-5.33**	**-4.21**	**-3.04**
Residence			
Rural	-5.06	-3.84	-2.68
Urban	-2.08	-2.50	-2.54
Region			
Central	-3.37	-2.62	-2.39
Eastern	-5.61	-4.53	-3.86
Northern	-4.91	-3.62	-2.21
Western	0.53	0.42	0.53
Region (rural/urban)			
Central rural	-3.25	-2.31	-1.94
Central urban	-0.02	-0.22	-0.77
Eastern rural	-5.94	-4.55	-3.83
Eastern urban	0.26	-0.61	-0.79
Northern rural	-4.99	-3.69	-2.25
Northern urban	-3.49	-2.60	-2.17
Western rural	0.69	0.51	0.56
Western urban	-1.09	-0.87	-0.46

Table 6. 13: Poor persons (in million), 2002-2010

	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10
Uganda	**9.81**	**8.44**	**7.51**
Residence			
Rural	9.31	7.87	7.10
Urban	0.50	0.57	0.42
Region			
Central	1.67	1.30	0.87
Eastern	3.19	2.45	2.20
Northern	2.90	3.25	2.84
Western	2.06	1.44	1.60
Region (rural/urban)			
Central rural	1.51	1.17	0.72
Central urban	0.16	0.13	0.15
Eastern rural	3.09	2.36	2.07
Eastern urban	0.10	0.09	0.13
Northern rural	2.76	2.95	2.72
Northern urban	0.14	0.30	0.12
Western rural	1.96	1.39	1.58
Western urban	0.10	0.05	0.02

The proportionate decrease in poverty was higher in urban than in rural areas

The reduction in the incidence of poverty was consistently significant in both rural and urban areas. In rural areas, the percentage of people in poverty declined from 34.2 percent to 27.2 percent, corresponding to a decline in the number of rural people in poverty from 7.87 million to 7.10 million in 2005/06 and 2009/10 respectively – though the change is not statistically significant. In urban areas, the corresponding decline was from 13.7 percent to 9.1 percent, recording a slight decrease in the absolute number of the poor from 0.57 million to 0.42 million. Other income poverty estimates (P1, P2) mirror similar trend as observed in P0. For example, the P1 indicator – which is related to the cost of eliminating urban poverty using transfers – decreased faster in urban areas by nearly 48 percent (from 3.6 to 2.4 percent) compared to the 21.5 percent in rural areas (from 9.7 to 7.6 percent). While urban poverty remained unchanged during 2002/03-2005/06 period, the 2005/06-2009/10 period was marked with significant reduction in incidence of poverty both in shares and in absolute terms.

The decrease in poverty between the surveys is most marked in the Northern region – where the headcount declined from 60.7 percent to 46.2 percent (that is, from 3.25 million to 2.84 million persons in poverty, respectively). In relative terms, this suggests 14.5 percentage points drop in the poverty headcount well above the nation-wide average of 6.6 percentage points. This reduction is driven by adverse trends in the urban areas from 39.7 percent to 19.7 percent but we should also take note of the significant reduction in the rural areas to the magnitude of 15.2 percentage points. The proportion of people in poverty in Eastern region declines from 35.9 percent to 24.3 percent (that is, from 2.45 million to 2.2 million persons in poverty, respectively). The decline is driven by the rural areas, which experienced a 12.7 percentage point drop. In Central region, the decline in the headcount indicator from 16.4 percent to 10.7 percent is statistically significant at conventional levels. Only the Western region sees no change in income poverty, with a slight and insignificant increase in the headcount from 20.5 percent to 21.8 percent. In absolute numbers, the persons living in poverty increases from 1.44 million in 2005/06 to 1.6 million in 2009/10 – but the change is not statistically significant. While the regional rankings of P1 and P2 are identical to the headcount index, there are some differences in the magnitudes. The cost of eliminating poverty in the Northern region as based on the poverty gap is 1.2 times of the national average. On average, every poor individual residing in Northern region would require UUGX 86,953 (in 2005/06 prices) per person per month to climb above the poverty line by contrast, the poor in Central region would require fewer resources of UGX57,695 (in 2005/06 prices). There are no notable significant changes in the poverty gap and severity of poverty in the Western region (both rural and urban), and urban areas of the Eastern and Central region.

Broadly speaking, strong growth in consumption explains the observed decline in the poverty gap. One noticeable point is how much the poverty gap has reduced vis-à-vis the headcount index over the four year period. Regardless of geographical location, we find that the percentage drop in poverty gap is higher than that of the headcount index, indicative of rising mean consumption of Uganda's poor.

Between UNHS III and UNHS IV, poverty headcount in Uganda fell by nearly 6.6 percentage points. There is need to investigate the robustness of this drastic drop over a four year period. This is done by drawing on the theory of stochastic dominance. Each point on a stochastic dominance curve gives the proportion of the population consuming less than the amount given on the horizontal line. Figure 6.2 shows that for every possible choice of poverty line, the poverty rate in 2009/10 is below that of 2005/06. Hence,

there is first order stochastic dominance. The precise choice of the poverty line is unimportant because no matter what poverty line is chosen, we still conclude that poverty fell between the two surveys. Similar conclusions are reached for both rural and urban areas (Figure 6.3 and Figure 6.4).

Figure 6.2: Poverty Incidence for 2005/06 and 2009/10 - Uganda

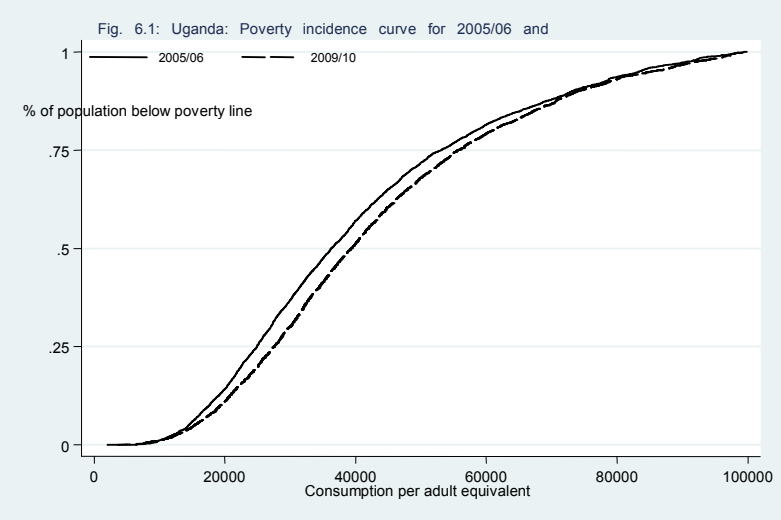


Figure 6.3: Poverty Incidence for 2005/06 and 2009/10 –Rural Uganda

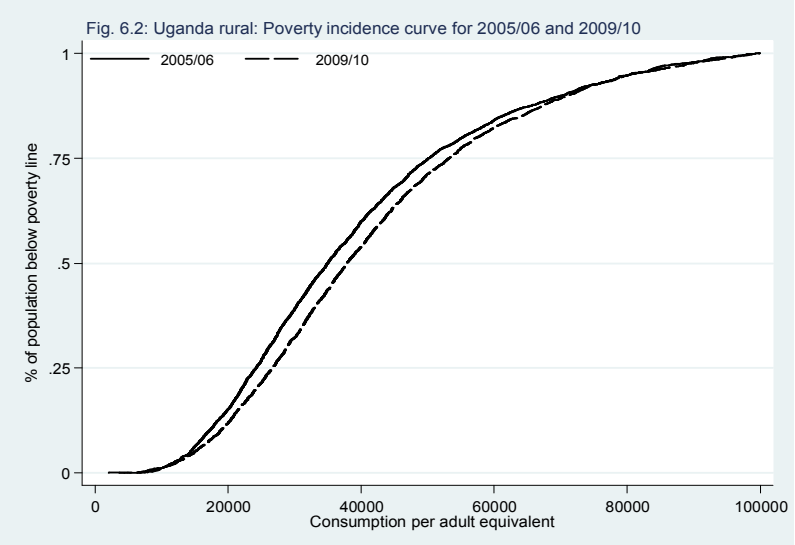
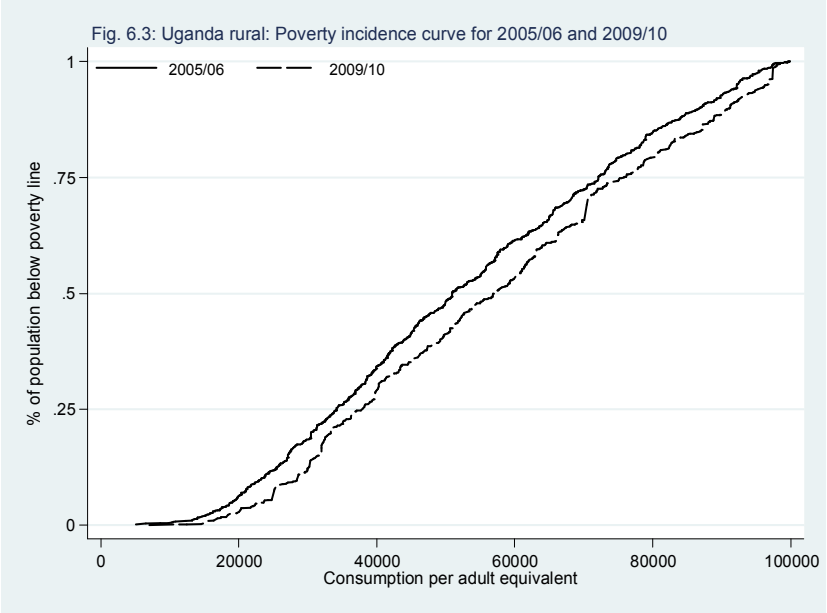


Figure 6.4: Poverty Incidence for 2005/06 and 2009/10 –Urban Uganda



6.4 Patterns and Changes in Income Inequality

Next, we present some insights into the changes in distribution of income since 2002/03 survey. For Uganda as a whole, the mean of this welfare measure increased from UGX 55,092 per month per adult equivalent in 2005/06 survey to UGX 62,545 per month per adult equivalent in 2009/10 survey; equivalent to an annualized growth rate of 3.2 percent. Table 6.14 reports real consumption per adult equivalent at the median and other deciles. At the median, our welfare measure increased from UGX. 39,546 to UGX. 43,264, corresponding to an annualized growth rate of 2.3 percent. In other words, our welfare increased both at the mean and median, although the increase was stronger at the mean than at the median.

Table 6.14: Consumption Per Adult Equivalent at Each Decile (2005/06 prices)

	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10	2002-2006	2006-2010
National					
Decile 1	16,219	18,178	20,264	3.8	2.7
Decile 2	20,834	23,604	26,485	4.2	2.9
Decile 3	25,159	28,374	31,808	4.0	2.9
Decile 4	29,542	33,677	37,147	4.4	2.5
Decile 5	34,303	39,546	43,284	4.7	2.3
Decile 6	40,266	46,591	50,652	4.9	2.1
Decile 7	47,770	56,542	61,213	5.6	2.0
Decile 8	61,098	72,468	77,720	5.7	1.7
Decile 9	89,196	102,407	115,832	4.6	3.1
Urban					
Decile 1	26,999	27,178	31,964	0.2	4.1
Decile 2	36,493	37,466	41,883	0.9	2.8
Decile 3	45,640	46,838	55,075	0.9	4.0
Decile 4	55,318	58,385	67,328	1.8	3.6
Decile 5	66,185	72,110	80,632	2.9	2.8
Decile 6	79,089	86,150	97,385	2.8	3.1
Decile 7	96,559	106,977	125,923	3.4	4.1
Decile 8	125,798	135,488	161,472	2.5	4.4
Decile 9	196,821	196,061	244,608	-0.1	5.5
Rural					
Decile 1	15,476	17,459	19,251	4.0	2.4
Decile 2	19,846	22,515	25,141	4.2	2.8
Decile 3	23,801	27,033	30,248	4.2	2.8
Decile 4	27,693	31,586	34,951	4.4	2.5
Decile 5	31,909	36,642	40,357	4.6	2.4
Decile 6	36,844	42,474	46,145	4.7	2.1
Decile 7	42,843	50,006	54,378	5.1	2.1
Decile 8	52,001	62,006	67,056	5.9	2.0
Decile 9	72,219	83,844	92,227	5.0	2.4

It is evident in Table 6.14 that all deciles recorded stronger growth in 2002/03-2005/06 period than during 2005/06-2009/10 period with the exceptional of urbans areas. Worth noting in the urban areas is the strong growth for the 9th decile (the lower bounds of the top 10 percent, most affluent Ugandans) of 5.5 percent compared to the negative growth expressed in the earlier period (-0.1%).

Table 6.15 reports the Gini coefficients as a measure of inequality in household consumption per adult equivalent. Based on 2009/10, inequality of income as measured by the Gini coefficient stood at 0.426; compared to 0.35 for Tanzania Mainland (2007)[17]. Decomposing by location, inequality was driven largely by urban areas. Inequality varies from a low of 0.319 in Eastern region to a high of 0.451 in Central region. Put simply, individuals in the Eastern region are least unequal, while the most unequal are in the Central region. Table 6. 16 presents inequality by sub-region which ranges from 0.31 in Eastern sub-region to 0.51 in North-East sub-region in 2009/10. It is evident that inequality in Northern Uganda is driven largely by the North-East sub-region.

Table 6.15: Gini Coefficients for Uganda

Location	Gini coefficient			T-test statistic	
	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10	2002-2006	2006-2010
Uganda	0.428	0.408	0.426	-1.97	2.17
Place of residence					
Rural	0.363	0.363	0.375	0.0	1.17
Urban	0.483	0.432	0.447	-2.08	0.86
Region					
Central	0.46	0.417	0.451	-2.31	2.33
Eastern	0.365	0.354	0.319	-0.84	-2.61
Northern	0.35	0.331	0.367	-1.6	2.38
Western	0.359	0.342	0.375	-1.69	0.1
Region (rural/urban)					
Central rural	0.372	0.376	0.414	0.25	1.84
Central urban	0.48	0.392	0.427	-2.84	1.56
Eastern rural	0.338	0.326	0.304	-0.76	-1.72
Eastern urban	0.403	0.441	0.393	1.6	-1.4
Northern rural	0.326	0.3	0.347	-1.84	2.56
Northern urban	0.434	0.381	0.372	-1.89	-0.27
Western rural	0.333	0.319	0.352	-1.3	2.23
Western urban	0.448	0.421	0.443	-1.29	0.37

[17] . United Republic of Tanzania (2009), Poverty and Human Development Report 2009.

Nationally, on average, income inequality increased from 0.408 to 0.426

Between 2005/06 survey and 2009/10 survey, the Gini coefficient increases from 0.408 to 0.426, and hence inequality worsens. This reflects the fact that the lower deciles saw lower rises in living standards than the more affluent (Table 6.14). But the observed increase was driven by significant increases in inequality of income in rural areas of Central, Northern and Western regions. Table 6. 16 further reveals worsening inequality in the sub-regions of Central 1, Central 2 and South-Western; and significant improvements in Eastern sub-region. It is also evident that while inequality of income improved during 2002/03-2005/06 period, the period 2005/06-2009/10 was marked with worsening inequality. Overall inequality appears to have worsened while the incidence of poverty was declining.

Table 6. 16: Gini coefficient by sub-region, 2002-2010

	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10
Kampala	0.47	0.39	0.43
Central 1	0.44	0.42	0.46
Central 2	0.35	0.35	0.38
East Central	0.38	0.36	0.33
Eastern	0.35	0.35	0.31
Mid-Northern	0.35	0.33	0.34
North-East	0.44	0.40	0.51
West Nile	0.28	0.32	0.31
Mid-Western	0.35	0.33	0.33
South-Western	0.36	0.35	0.40
National	**0.43**	**0.41**	**0.43**

How about the share in national total income?

Table A 4 reveals that the Central region was responsible for 42.5 percent of the total consumption in contrast to 12.5 percent attributable to Northern region in 2009/10. More notable is the reduction in the share for Western region from 26 percent to 21.6 percent. Regarding the socio-economic characteristics of the household head, we observe an increasing share for households headed by females; and those with heads who had attained post secondary university.

Next we decompose Uganda's poverty changes into growth and redistribution following Datt and Ravallion (1991). Broadly speaking, growth consistently induced poverty reduction while deterioration in inequality of income undermined some of the positive impacts of growth on poverty

(Table 6.18). The net change in poverty depended on the magnitudes of the growth versus inequality components of the changes. The strong growth contributed to significant reduction in poverty more than offset the dampening effects of rising inequality at national level. Similar trends are observed for the urban areas and for all regions with the exception of Eastern region. In other words, regions experienced poverty reducing growth, meaning that had there been distribution neutral growth poverty would have fallen further. The poverty reducing effects of growth in Western region was not substantial enough to more than offset the negative impact of rising inequality.

Consider, for example, the 6.6 percentage point drop in the poverty headcount from 31.1 percent in 2005/06 to 24.5 percent in 2009/2010. It is evident from Table 6. 17 that the growth in mean consumption should have reduced the percentage living in poverty by 7.4 percentage points (i.e. assuming the distribution of consumption remained as in 2009/10). However, changes in the distribution of welfare were not progressive, implying a 0.8 percentage point increase in poverty (the Datt-Ravallion decomposition is not exact, but in this case, the residual is essentially zero).

Table 6. 17: Decomposition of poverty changes into growth and inequality

	2002-2006		2006-2010	
Location	**Growth**	**Inequality**	**Growth**	**Inequality**
National	-6.6	-1.2	-7.4	0.8
Rural	-9.3	0.8	-7.0	-0.1
Urban	1.3	-1.9	-5.9	1.3
Central	-3.9	-1.9	-9.1	3.4
Eastern	-9.6	-0.6	-7.8	-3.8
Northern	-3.1	0.8	-14.9	0.5
Western	-10.1	-2.3	-0.9	2.2

Table 6.18 presents the decomposition of income inequality between and within social groups. The consumption inequality explained between living in rural and urban areas increased by 1.5 percentage points between 2005/06-2009/10 as opposed to the decline observed (of 5.1 percentage points) during 2002/03 period. Similar trends are observed for consumption differences based on educational attainment of the household heads. Worth noting is the increasing amount of total inequality accounted for by differences in mean consumption between individuals living in different

regions, which slightly rose from 19.6 percent in 2005/06 to 20.7 percent in 2009/10.

Table 6.18: Decomposition of Income Inequality

Sub-grouping		1992/93	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10
Rural/urban	Between	14.6	20.7	15.6	17.1
	Within	85.4	79.3	84.4	82.9
Regions	Between	8.7	17.0	19.6	20.7
	Within	91.3	83.0	80.4	79.3
Educational attainment in levels	Between	14.6	27.3	25.4	28.6
	Within	85.4	72.7	74.6	71.4

6.6 Discussion of the recent welfare trends

In this section we endeavor to provide some insights into the observed improvements in standard of living of Ugandans marked with increasing income inequality. Consistent with the previous poverty works on Uganda (see Appleton and Ssewanyana, 2004; Ssewanyana and Okidi, 2007), growth more than redistribution continue to drive poverty reduction in Uganda. However, worsening income distribution implies that policy makers have to worry about inequality and develop policies that will promote more equitable growth as highlighted in the five-year National Development Plan 2010/11-2014/15 (Republic of Uganda, 2010).

The observed significant reduction in the proportion of persons living below the absolute poverty line is consistent with the qualitative report (Uganda National Household Survey, 2009/10: Qualitative Module Report), where communities reported improvements in their living standards since 2005/06. We further observe improvements in other welfare indicators with the exception of households surviving on a single meal per day in Western and Eastern regions as presented in Table 6.19. Despite the observed improvement in these indicators, households residing in the Northern region have the worst indicators relative to their counterparts in other regions.

Table 6.19: Trends in welfare indicators

Location	Every member of household at least have two sets of clothes			Every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes			Household had a single meal per day during the last 7 days prior to the survey		
	2006	2010	t-stat.	2006	2010	t-stat.	2006	2010	t-stat.
Uganda	**87.0**	**88.2**	**1.52**	**49.7**	**58.1**	**4.9**	**8.5**	**9.3**	**1.1**
Rural	85.3	86.2	0.97	43.1	50.9	4.8	9	10.1	1.3
Urban	94.8	96.8	2.21	81	89.3	2.8	6.3	5.9	-0.3
Central	95.1	93.5	-1.83	74.5	80.9	3.3	8.9	7.2	-1.5
Eastern	87.5	91.2	2.82	34.1	45.7	3.6	4.8	7.3	2.5
Northern	69.0	74.7	2.15	21.3	31.8	4.1	18.4	20.1	0.8
Western	90.2	88.5	-1.3	54.9	62.7	2.4	3.8	5.7	2.0

The macroeconomic growth patterns can be linked directly to the above poverty outcomes. During the period 2005/06-2009/10, the agriculture where the majority of the Ugandans derive their livelihood grew from 0.5 percent in 2005/06 to 2.1 percent in 2009/10, in real terms. The growth was driven largely by the food crop sub-sector that grew from -0.1 percent to 2.6 percent over the same period. In other words, during this period we note a recovery though much lower than the overall growth rate in GDP of 5.8 percent in 2009/10. There are plausible explanations for the performance of the food crop sub-sector, which we could easily link to the observed poverty trends. During 2009/10 farmers shifted to production of food crops because of high food market prices driven by increased regional demand that prevailed during 2008/09 encouraging more production to take advantage of the opportunities; better and longer rain season in some parts of the country that started from October 2009 to May 2010 than in the earlier year; and resettlement of the formerly Internally Displaced Persons (IDPs) (MFPED, 2010). MFPED (2010) also points to the excessive rains during December 2009 and early January 2010 that might have affected production especially of cotton in Western region. This partly explains the insignificant growth in consumption among households in this region.

On the other hand, the main agricultural tradable, coffee, suffered significant price falls especially after the on-set of the global financial crisis (Ssewanyana and Bategeka, 2010; Ssewanyana et al., 2009). However, recovery in the international prices was noted in September 2009 (

Figure A6 2) but with declining output (MoFPED, 2010). While previous related poverty studies on Uganda related poverty reduction to the performance of the coffee sub-sector (Deininger and Okidi, 2003), it is not possible based on the 2009/10 survey to determine the extent to which this recovery might have contributed to the observed poverty trends.

Whether households are poor in monetary terms depends on their incomes. Hence, to understand poverty, we have to look at what has been happening to people's incomes. Unlike the previous household surveys, the survey of 2009/2010 did gather information on economic status for only a sub-sample. This makes it difficult to compare poverty estimates by economic sector over time. Instead, we use information on what the households themselves considered as the most important source of income during the past 12 months prior to interview. The results by poverty status are presented in Table 6.20. We observe that between the two surveys, 57.3 percent of Ugandans lived in households who reported agriculture as the most important income source in 2005/06 but reduces to 51.5 percent in 2009/10. This reduction resulted into better living standards, with income poverty declining from 34.7 percent to 28.6 percent respectively. The recovery in the real growth of the agriculture sector as discussed above partly explains observed improvements in the incomes of agricultural households. That said, the mean consumption per adult equivalent for households whose main source of income is agriculture is almost half that of their counterparts that report wage employment. The results further suggest a higher concentration of the poor depending on the agricultural sector.

The share of Ugandans reporting remittances increased and at the same time they registered a reduction in the headcount index. We further observe an increase in the percentage Ugandans that lived in households that reported non-agricultural enterprises from 18.1 to 20.4, though this increase did not translate into better welfare. Instead, incidence of poverty increased.

Table 6.20: Poverty by Most Important Source of Income to Household

Income source	Pop. share	Mean CPAE	Poverty estimate			Contribution to:		
			P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
2005/06								
Agriculture	57.3	43,431	34.7	9.4	3.7	64.0	61.5	59.4
Wage employment	17.0	74,573	23.3	6.4	2.5	12.7	12.4	12.1
Non-agric. enterprise	18.1	72,723	20.4	5.3	2.1	11.9	11.1	11.0
Remittances	3.4	81,492	19.1	5.0	2.0	2.1	2.0	1.9
Others	4.2	37,392	69.3	27.5	13.2	9.3	13.1	15.6
2009/10								
Agriculture	51.5	45,751	28.6	7.7	3.0	60.2	58.8	56.2
Wage employment	21.3	84,404	17.1	4.3	1.7	14.9	13.7	13.0
Non-agric. enterprise	20.4	78,160	22.1	6.6	3.1	18.4	19.8	22.5
Remittances	4.5	67,839	20.5	6.2	2.6	3.7	4.1	4.1
Others	2.3	87,570	29.1	10.6	5.1	2.7	3.6	4.2

Return of peace and resettlement of the formerly IDPs in Northern and Eastern parts of the country largely explains the observed poverty outcomes. These trends are also supported by the observed significant reduction in poverty among panel households covered in the Northern Uganda Surveys of 2004 and 2008 (Ssewanyana, 2010). While peace and resettlement exercise might have created economic opportunities to the people in these areas, these opportunities seem not to have been equally accessible to all as demonstrated by the worsening inequality.

Uganda registers significant reduction in the proportion of persons living below the minimum income required to meet cost of basic needs including food and non-food items. However, reduction - in absolute terms- in the number of poor individuals has slowed down from 1.4 million during 2002/03-2005/06 period to 0.9 million between 2005/06 and 2009/10. The reduction in the latter period was not statistically significant. The high population growth of 3.2 percent per annum could partly explain the slow down in the number of poor persons.

6.7 Summary of Findings

The period 2005/06-2009/10 was marked, on average, with positive growth in per adult consumption though the growth was not as strong as that observed in 2002/03-2005/06 period. We further observe that growth between the two recent surveys seems to have benefited more of the affluent than average Ugandans. While the proportion of people living in poverty significantly declined, the reduction in number of poor persons - in absolute terms – was not significant; and inequality of income worsened. In other words, while Uganda seem to have met the MGD 1 of halving income poverty target earlier than 2015, worsening distribution of income and high population growth if not addressed might reverse the trends. The reduction in poverty is particularly marked in the Northern region largely driven by restoration of peace and resettlement of the formerly IDPs. Much as there is observed reduction in poverty in the region; the reduction has been followed by worsening distribution of income. The incidence of poverty remains unchanged in Western region partly due to worsening distribution of income. At national level, inequality level as measured by the gini coefficient is back to its level in 2002/03. During the period 2002/03-2005/06 distribution of income improved whereas the period 2005/06-2009/10 is marked with worsening inequality. There is need to undertake further research to investigate the extent to which policy interventions implemented during these two periods could possibly explain the observed changes in inequality.

CHAPTER SEVEN

HOUSEHOLD INCOME, LOANS AND CREDIT

7.0 Introduction

Income is one of the monetary dimensions for measuring well-being. The National Development Plan (NDP) stresses the need to uplift the welfare of all Ugandans through the "Prosperity for All" policy that focuses on increasing production and wealth accumulation.

The UNHS 2009/10 collected information on various components of household income including; property income, current transfers and other benefits, income from enterprises, salaries and wages; and income from subsistence activities. For purposes of analysis, household income was defined as the sum of income both in cash and in-kind that accrues from economic activities performed by household members. The nominal value of income was used implying that it has not been adjusted for inflation.

7.1 Average Monthly Household Income

Average monthly household income was UGX 303,707

The findings in Table 7.1 reveal that, overall; the average monthly income derived from all sources was UGX 303,700 indicating an increase in average earnings compared to UGX 170,800 in 2005/06. At regional level, Kampala stood out with an average monthly income of about UGX 960,000 followed by the Central region (UGX 389,600) while the Northern region had the least (UGX 141,400). Urban households consistently have higher figures in all the regions.

Table 7.1: Average Monthly Income by Region and Residence (UGX)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Region	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Total**	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Total**
Kampala	347,900	-	**347,900**	959,400	-	**959,400**
Central	320,200	192,600	**209,300**	603,800	336,800	**389,600**
Eastern	261,700	144,100	**155,500**	361,000	151,400	**171,500**
Northern	209,000	76,200	**93,400**	361,200	117,200	**141,400**
Western	313,100	144,200	**159,100**	479,000	282,300	**303,200**
Uganda	**306,200**	**142,700**	**170,800**	**660,000**	**222,600**	**303,700**

7.2 Average Income of Household Head

Average incomes increased with increased education attainment

Results in Table 7.2 reveal that, overall; the average income of male-headed household (UGX 336,900) which was higher than that of female-headed households (UGX 226,300). There was a general increase in the average income of both male and female–headed households over the two survey periods. Differentials by education level of household heads show that, the average incomes increased with increased education attainment that is household heads that had secondary and above had the highest income.

Table 7.2: Average income of Household Head by Sex and Education level (UGX)

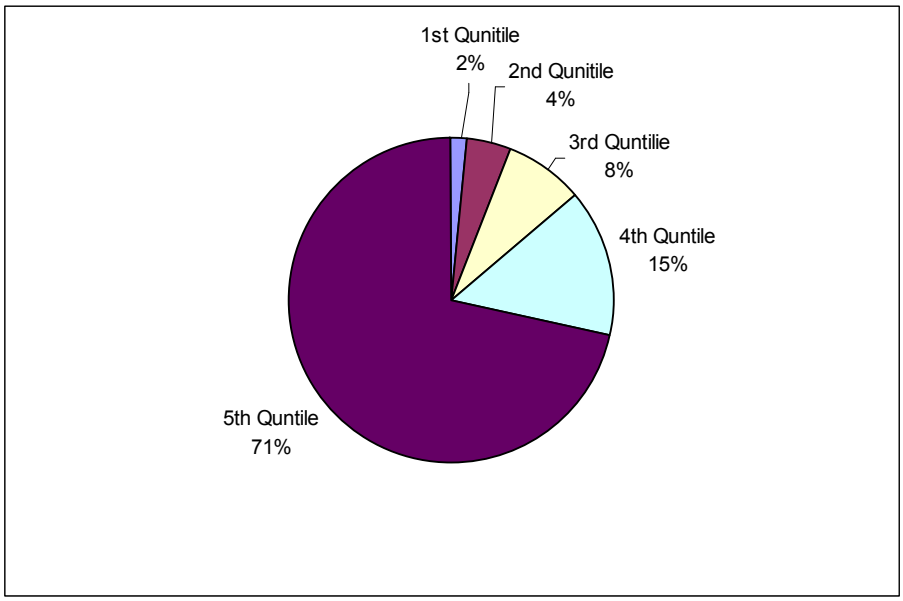
	2005/06			2009/10		
Sex	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Total**	**Urban**	**Rural**	**Total**
Male-headed	328,200	37,600	**170,300**	784,900	242,405	**336,900**
Female-headed	213,500	79,900	**106,200**	420,100	174,483	**226,300**
Education level						
No formal education	141,400	47,100	**54,400**	264,000	151,200	**160,300**
Some primary	165,000	94,400	**102,400**	239,500	168,600	**175,500**
Completed P7	218,900	25,400	**141,100**	449,500	258,100	**293,100**
Some secondary	280,400	92,500	**219,100**	462,600	261,300	**326,200**
Secondary/Post-secondary	390,600	42,000	**308,400**	1,349,300	622,600	**969,700**
Uganda	**306,200**	**142,700**	**170,800**	**660,200**	**221,400**	**302,500**

7.3 Household Income Classes

The richest 20% of households share 71% of total income

Figure 7.1, an analysis of household income by quintiles revealed that households in the highest (5^{th}) quintile group share 71 percent of the total income whereas those in the lowest quintile share only two percent of the total income. This reflects high income inequality.

Figure 7.1: Percentage Share of Total Income by Quintiles (%)



Furthermore, analysis of household income classes by residence and region in Table 7.3 shows that close to a half (48%) of households in the two lowest income classes were found in rural areas while only about a quarter (25%) in urban. Variations at regional level reveal that households in the Eastern and Northern regions dominate the lower income classes.

Table 7.3: Household Income Classes by Residence and Region (%)

	2009/10						
	Income classes ('000)						
	Up to 50	**50-100**	**>100-200**	**>200-300**	**>300-500**	**>1000**	**Total**
Residence							
Urban	11.8	14.6	19.5	11.2	15.1	27.9	100.0
Rural	25.4	22.1	25.7	10.4	8.4	8.0	100.0
Region							
Kampala	7.8	10.2	16.7	14.7	14.7	36.0	100.0
Central	15.9	16.9	23.7	13.4	12.9	17.3	100.0
Eastern	32.2	21.9	25.3	8.4	7.0	5.2	100.0
Northern	36.4	29.9	17.9	6.5	4.8	4.5	100.0
Western	13.3	19.0	32.1	12.1	11.7	11.8	100.0
Uganda	**22.9**	**20.7**	**24.5**	**10.5**	**9.7**	**11.7**	**100.0**

7.4 Main Source of Household Earning

Subsistence Framing was still the main source of household earning

A household's main source of earning usually gives an indication of its consumption capacity. Table 7.4 presents the distribution of households by their main source of earning and residence. Overall, 42 percent of households derive their livelihoods from subsistence farming as the main source of earning which is a seven percentage points drop when compared to the findings of 2005/06. It is worth noting that there was an increase in the proportion of households that reported wage employment as the main source of earnings from 21 to 25 percent in 2005/06 and 2009/10 respectively. The findings emphasize the NDP recommendation that Uganda's strategy for poverty reduction should combine increased agricultural incomes from smallholder farming with increased opportunities for wage employment coming from the growth of formal enterprises in agriculture, industry and services.

Table 7.4: Distribution of Households by Main Source of Earning and Residence (%)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Main Source of earnings	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
Subsistence farming	57.8	9.7	**49.2**	50.4	4.5	**41.8**
Commercial farming	2.9	1.5	**2.7**	4.3	0.9	**3.7**
Wage employment	16.4	41.2	**20.8**	19.8	49.2	**25.3**
Non-agricultural enterprise	14.9	37.3	**19.0**	17.7	34.9	**20.9**
Transfers	4.3	7.7	**4.9**	0.2	0.3	**0.23**
Others	3.7	1.5	**3.5**	7.6	10.3	**8.1**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

7.5 Outstanding loans

Interest in Microfinance and other financial services has increased in the recent decade. The instrument is now seen as one of the most promising tools to tackle poverty in the developing world. Empirical evidence shows that microfinance interventions have the capacity to reduce poverty, contribute to food security and change social relations for the better by reducing vulnerability to economic risks, helping the poor to diversify their income sources and building up physical, human and social assets (Cohen 1997, 1999). The survey inquired into a number of issues related to

financial services, demand for credit as well as sources and reasons for applying for credit.

7.5.1 Demand and Source of Credit

Demand for credit is usually determined by a number of factors which may include level of income, age and sex from the borrower's side while the interest rate, other terms of the credit and the distance from the provider may constitute some factors at the institutional level.

12% of persons sought credit from informal sources

The findings in the Table 7.5 show that, overall, there was a general increase in the demand for loans from 10 percent in 2005/06 to 17 percent in 2009/10. Applications for loans were slightly higher among urban residents (20%) compared their rural counterparts (17%) irrespective of the source of the loan. In addition, it is worth noting that 12 percent of the loan applicants sought credit from informal sources compared to only four percent for formal sources.

Table 7.5: Loan applicants by Residence and Region (%)

	2005/06				*2009/10*			
	Formal	Semi -formal	Informal	**Uganda (Any source)**	Formal	Semi formal	Informal	***Uganda (Any source)***
Residence								
Urban	4.9	7.2	21.7	**11.3**	8.7	4.9	8.8	***19.5***
Rural	1.8	4.5	24.4	**10.2**	2.8	3.6	12.3	***16.9***
Region								
Kampala	3.9	5.7	23.4	**11.0**	6.8	5.5	5.5	***17.9***
Central	1.5	5.3	25.0	**10.6**	5.5	5.0	5.0	***18.1***
Eastern	2.1	4.7	19.6	**8.8**	3.1	3.2	3.2	***14.0***
Northern	1.2	3.0	7.6	**4.1**	2.7	2.6	2.6	***15.0***
Western	3.4	5.9	38.2	**15.9**	3.5	3.9	3.9	***22.0***
Uganda	***2.3***	***4.9***	***23.9***	***10.4***	***3.9***	***3.8***	***11.6***	***17.4***

7.5.2 Purpose of the Loan

25% of persons sought a loan for working capital in non-farm enterprises

Some people borrow for investment with the aim of increasing income while others borrow for consumption purposes in periods of hardship. Table 7.6 shows the reasons borrowers advanced for securing a loan. Working capital stood out as the major reason for seeking a loan (26%), followed by buying

consumption goods (16%) and payment for educational expenses (15%) respectively. There were no major gender variations except for slight differences in the reasons for borrowing over the two survey periods.

Table 7.6: Purpose of Loan by Sex (%)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Reason	**Male**	**Female**	**Total**	**Male**	**Female**	**Total**
Purchase inputs/working capital	23.8	23.9	**23.9**	25.1	26.8	**25.9**
Buy consumption goods	17.8	22.8	**19.7**	14.5	17.4	**15.9**
Pay for education expenses	12.9	17.7	**14.7**	14.0	15.7	**14.8**
Pay for health expenses	16.8	14.1	**15.8**	12.9	14.1	**13.5**
Others	5.9	5.4	**5.7**	8.0	6.3	**7.1**
Buy farm inputs such as seeds	-	-	**-**	7.0	6.7	**6.8**
Pay for building materials	5.5	3.7	**4.9**	6.4	3.1	**4.8**
Buy land	3.5	2.7	**3.2**	4.3	3.7	**4.0**
Buy livestock	2.3	1.3	**1.9**	3.7	2.7	**3.2**
Pay for ceremonial expenses	4.0	2.3	**3.4**	3.0	2.8	**2.9**
Buy farm tools and implements	7.4	6.1	**6.9**	1.2	0.9	**1.0**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

7.5.3 Collateral

Commercial banks in Uganda have been very reluctant to open their doors to poor clients as they are usually not able to meet the requirements in terms of collateral and minimum balances among other conditions. For that reason, the poor hardly use formal banks as they are intimidated by the banks' appearance, lack the required collateral and also cannot afford the high transaction costs. Many SACCOS have experienced considerable difficulties realizing collateral as community-based, community-owned and managed organizations because officers are reluctant to seize and sell assets from their relatives[18].

The survey results in Table 7.7 reveal that the majority of borrowers mainly offered land (25 and 20 percent) for formal and semi-formal borrowers respectively. On the other hand, those that borrowed from informal sources used character/mutual trust as their collateral which probably explains people's preference for informal institutions. Comparison of the findings

over the two survey periods show that the proportion of borrowers without security among informal borrowers reduced from 63 percent in 2005/06 to 41 percent in 2009/10.

Table 7.7: Type of Collateral by Source of Loan (%)

	2006/05			2009/10		
Collateral	Formal	Semi-formal	Informal	Formal	Semi-formal	Informal
None	8.8	8.7	63.0	8.5	18.7	41.3
Land	20.1	22.1	9.5	24.9	20.3	13.3
Livestock	3.9	10.6	2.1	8.1	10.2	3.9
House	10.6	8.2	1.2	5.8	3.7	1.0
Future harvest	1.1	0.5	1.4		0.9	1.8
Vehicle	2.2	0.9	0.3	0.9	0.9	0.1
Group (peer monitoring)	1.8	16.6	2.6	2.5	9.8	8.7
Character	8.8	5.8	14.9	7.4	13.0	22.6
Salary/ business proceeds	30.3	17.5	2.4	-	-	-
Others	12.4	9.1	2.6	41.9	22.4	7.4

7.6 Summary of Findings

The overall average monthly household income was UGX 303,707. All regions generally registered growth in income, although the Northern region registered the lowest (UGX 141,000). Male-headed households registered higher incomes than female-headed households.

Forty two percent of the households mainly got their earnings from subsistence farming; while a quarter derived their living from wage employment. Households in Kampala and the Central region largely derived their livelihood from wages, whereas the rest depended on subsistence farming as the main source of income.

One in every six persons 18 years and above applied for a loan, compared to only one in every ten persons in 2005/06. People largely applied for loans from informal sources (24%) compared to two and five percent from formal and semi-formal respectively. The major reason for seeking a loan was for working capital in non-farm enterprises (26%), followed by buying consumption goods (16%) and payment for educational expenses (15%) respectively.

[18] Microfinance in Uganda, Andy Carlton, Hannes Manndorff, A. Obara, Walter Reiter,

Elisabeth rhyme.

CHAPTER EIGHT

WELFARE LEVELS

8.0 Introduction

Welfare can take a variety of forms depending on the given community or society. However, in a more general sense welfare refers to the well-being of individuals or groups in consideration to their health, happiness, safety, prosperity, and fortunes[19]

The questions on welfare were designed to provide a set of indicators for monitoring poverty and the effects of development policies, programmes and projects on living standards in the country. The welfare indicators also aim at providing reliable data for monitoring changes in the welfare status of various sub-groups of the population.

The chapter discusses the findings collected on vital needs and living conditions of households. The welfare indicators are measured by ownership of two sets of clothes, blanket and shoes; action taken when household last run out of salt, breakfast for children under five years, average number of meals taken per day, exposure of household's economic activity to civil strife during the last 12 months and household participation in local governance (LCI, LCII, and LCIII).

8.1 Possession of Two Sets of Clothes by Household Member(s)

The clothes considered by the survey were only those in good and average condition. The tatters for work, and school uniforms were excluded. A question was asked to establish whether every member of the household had at least two sets of clothes.

[19] *Wikipedia, 2006, Free Encyclopedia, www.wikipedia.org*

75% of households in Northern region had members in possession of at least two sets of clothes each

The findings in Table 8.1 show that, overall; 88 percent of the households reported that every member had at least two sets of clothes. The proportion has persistently remained the same for the three survey periods. Kampala and other urban areas registered the highest and increasing proportions of households with two sets of clothes (above 95 percent) in the three surveys. On the other hand, the Northern region exhibited the least proportion of less than 75 percent.

Table 8.1: Possession of at Least Two Sets of Clothes by Residence (%)

Residence	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10
Rural/Urban			
Rural	86.1	85.3	86.2
Urban	97.1	94.7	96.8
Region			
Kampala	99.8	98.5	98.7
Central	95.7	94.2	92.1
Eastern	83.7	87.5	91.2
Northern	74.9	69.1	74.7
Western	91.3	90.2	88.5
Uganda	**88.0**	**87.0**	**88.2**

8.2 Ownership of Blanket for Household Members Aged Less than 18 Years

Possessing a blanket is among the basic necessities of life regardless of whether an individual is an adult or a child (under 18 years). The survey targeted children less than 18 years and sought to find out whether each had a blanket of their own. Shared blankets were only counted on one child.

43 percent of households had children with a blanket

Table 8.2 shows that overall about 43 percent of households had children each possessing a blanket of his or her own without sharing; an increase of 8 percent compared with UNHS, 2005/06. This was more pronounced in urban households with 67 percent as compared to rural with only 39 percent. This trend has remained the same in all the three survey periods. Regional variations indicate that the Central had the highest proportion of households with children sleeping under separate blanket (59%). On the other hand, the Northern region had the least with less than 25 percent in all the three survey periods.

Table 8.2: Possession of Blanket by Household Member(s) Less than 18 Years

Residence	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10
Rural/Urban			
Rural	34.5	31.6	38.7
Urban	67.7	54.5	66.8
Region			
Kampala	80.9	58.8	78.0
Central	52.5	49.6	59.4
Eastern	23.7	30.5	35.0
Northern	17.1	18.2	21.0
Western	50.8	34.8	47.5
Uganda	**39.6**	**35.3**	**43.1**

8.3 Every Household Member Possessing at Least a Pair of Shoes

Possession of a pair of shoes by every household member was also considered among the vital needs which were used for assessment of household welfare. The pair of shoes considered was one in good condition excluding slippers, tyre shoes (lugabire) and gumboots.

Table 8.3 indicates that, overall; close to six in every ten households (58%) reported that every member in the household owned a pair of shoes. There were twice as many households in the urban areas owning at least one pair of shoes compared to the rural. At regional level, the proportion has generally increased over the three survey periods especially in the Eastern region which registered a 12 percentage point increase between 2005/06 and 2009/10.

Table 8.3: Possession of a Pair of Shoes by every Household member(s)

Residence	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10
Rural/Urban			
Rural	37.0	43.1	50.9
Urban	82.2	81.0	89.3
Region			
Kampala	94.3	92.5	97.4
Central	60.9	69.5	76.2
Eastern	25.2	34.1	45.7
Northern	22.3	21.4	31.8
Western	50.6	54.9	62.7
Uganda	**44.7**	**49.7**	**58.1**

8.4 Feeding Practices

In developing countries like Uganda many people do not have enough to eat to meet their daily energy needs. More than a quarter of children less than 5 years in developing countries are malnourished. For the young, lack of food retards their physical and mental development and threatens their survival.

8.4.1 The Proportion of Households that Took One Meal a Day

One meal a day households increased in rural areas

The survey sought information on the average number of meals taken by household members per day in the last 7 days preceding the survey. A meal was considered to be any substantial amount of food eaten at one time. It could be of any of the usual occasions such as breakfast, lunch or dinner. The results in Table 8.4 indicate that, overall; there was a slight increase in the proportion of households taking one meal a day as opposed to the traditional three meals a day over the three survey periods. The occurrence was more of a rural phenomenon compared to the urban areas which registered decreasing proportions over time.

Table 8.4: Distribution of Households that Took One Meal a Day (%)

Residence	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10
Rural/Urban			
Rural	6.0	9.0	10.1
Urban	8.1	6.3	5.9
Region			
Kampala	5.3	6.4	6.9
Central	3.7	9.6	7.3
Eastern	3.0	4.8	7.3
Northern	25.1	18.4	20.1
Western	4.5	3.8	5.8
Uganda	**7.7**	**8.5**	**9.3**

8.4.2 Breakfast for Children Below 5 Years by Residence

The survey asked a question on what children below 5 years had for breakfast the day before the survey. The purpose of the question was to establish the content of the breakfast served to the under fives.

12 percent of households gave nothing to children below 5 years for breakfast

The findings in Table 8.5 show that the majority of the households (30%) with children below 5 years provided them with breakfast of tea/drink with or without sugar and solid food the day before the survey. These were followed by those who provided porridge with or without sugar and solid food (18%). Despite the fact that milk is highly recommended for the physical and mental growth of children under five years, only 17 percent of the households provided that kind of breakfast. A considerable proportion of households (12%) did not provide anything for breakfast to their children under five. Furthermore, more households in the urban setting generally provided better breakfast to children under five compared to their rural counterparts.

Table 8.5: Breakfast for Children below 5 Years by Residence (%)

Breakfast content	Rural	Urban	Uganda
Tea/drink (with or without sugar) and solid food	28.1	37.7	**29.5**
Milk/Milk tea with sugar	11.6	22.3	**13.2**
Porridge (with or without sugar) and solid food	19.1	13.1	**18.2**
Porridge with milk	2.9	7.6	**3.6**
Solid food only	18.4	3.8	**16.1**
Nothing	13.2	4.2	**11.8**
Others	6.7	12.1	**7.5**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

8.4.3 Breakfast for Children Below 5 Years by Region

6% of households provided breakfast with milk to under- five in Northern region

Table 8.6 presents the distribution of households by region and the type of breakfast provided to the under five years a day prior to the interview. The results show that only six percent of households in the Northern region provided breakfast of milk/milk tea with sugar to children under five compared to other regions. This proportion is far below the national average of 17 percent. For the Central region at least one in five households (19%) provided breakfast with milk to the under fives, followed by Western region (10%).

Table 8.6: Breakfast for children Aged Below 5 Years by Region

Breakfast Content	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Total
Tea/drink (with or without sugar) and solid food	36.0	41.0	28.5	26.4	22.2	**29.5**
Milk/Milk tea with sugar	29.2	19.2	14.0	5.9	10.3	**13.2**
Porridge (with or without sugar) and solid food	7.3	12.9	21.3	16.5	22.7	**18.2**
Porridge with milk	6.7	6.8	0.8	1.1	5.6	**3.6**
Solid food only	2.5	7.0	12.9	29.5	19.1	**16.1**
Nothing	1.0	4.3	17.8	15.2	10.2	**11.8**
Others	17.3	8.8	4.8	5.4	9.8	**7.5**

Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

8.4.4 Action Taken when Household Last Run Out of Salt

Salt is not only an essential item in a household, but also a cheap commodity to acquire. During the survey, households were asked about the action they took when they last run out of salt. The question was administered to only households that cooked at home.

54% of the households bought when they last run out of salt

The findings in Table 8.7 show that, overall; more than half of the households bought (54%) salt the last time they run out of the item and this was a decline from 68 percent in 2005/06. In addition, there was a two percentage point increase in the proportion of households that did without when they last run out of salt. This was more pronounced in rural areas (5%) compared to urban (2%).

Table 8.7: Distribution of Households by Residence, Region and Action Taken when Run Out of Salt.

Residence	2005/2006			2009/2010		
	Borrowed from neighbor	Bought	Did Without	Borrowed from neighbor	Bought	Did Without
Rural/Urban						
Rural	31.5	65.8	2.7	44.5	50.8	4.8
Urban	18.8	80.3	1.0	27.0	71.4	1.6
Region						
Kampala	14.3	85.0	0.7	17.4	81.2	1.4
Central	20.3	76.6	3.1	27.3	69.5	3.3
Eastern	43.2	54.4	2.4	47.0	49.7	3.4
Northern	29.4	67.8	2.9	62.3	28.9	8.8
Western	29.3	68.8	1.9	38.8	58.0	3.1
Uganda	**29.4**	**68.2**	**2.4**	**41.4**	**54.4**	**4.2**

8.5 Ownership of Selected Household Assets

As stated earlier, welfare can take on a variety of forms among which is economic welfare. The household assets are among the measures of economic welfare. The asset-based measure of welfare is more suitable for

policy design as opposed to income which is prone to price fluctuations. The information collected aimed at estimating household-owned assets.

Only 40 percent of the households in Kampala possessed a house

Table 8.8 presents the distribution of households by ownership of some of the key assets and region. The findings reveal that 85 percent of households were in possession of furniture/furnishings followed by 81 percent who owned a house at the time of the survey. It is worth noting that only 40 percent of households in Kampala reported that they owned a house which could be due to that fact that a good number of houses are either rented, provided free by employer or relative.

Table 8.8: Distribution of Households by Possession of Household Assets and Region (%)

	2009/10					
Household Assets	**Kampala**	**Central**	**Eastern**	**Northern**	**Western**	**Uganda**
House	40.0	69.6	90.7	89.1	89.2	**81.4**
Land	40.9	63.6	81.7	78.5	85.4	**74.8**
Furniture/furnishing*	93.3	85.4	86.4	77.0	85.9	**84.7**
Household appliances**	65.7	25.5	14.1	10.1	13.8	**19.7**
Electronic Equipment***	78.6	61.7	43.5	45.2	57.0	**53.9**
Bicycle	10.0	36.1	46.6	40.5	31.2	**36.7**
Motor cycle	5.6	7.6	2.7	2.1	6.8	**5.0**
Motor Vehicle	13.2	4.6	0.8	0.4	1.5	**2.7**
Boat	0.2	0.5	0.7	0.4	0.2	**0.5**
Jewellery and watches	38.3	17.4	13.3	25.8	14.1	**18.5**
Mobile phone	88.7	61.6	38.7	26.7	42.1	**46.3**

**Furnishing includes carpets, mats, mattresses etc*

***Household appliances includes kettle, flat iron etc*

**** Electronic equipment includes television sets, radios, radio cassettes, etc*

8.6 Participation in Local Governance

10 percent of the households in Uganda had a member who had LC committee membership

Households with member(s) on Local Councils committees have a higher probability to access information as opposed to those who are not. Service delivery agents always have a tendency to work with these committees. This increases the awareness of their households on the available services hence access them. The survey solicited information by asking whether any member of the household was on an LC1, LC2 or LC3 committee. Table 8.9

indicates that, overall, 10 percent of the households in Uganda had a member who was on an LC1, LC2 or LC3 committee. The occurrence was more pronounced in rural areas (11%) compared to urban (6%).

Table 8.9: Distribution of Households with a Member(s) that Participated in Local Governance (%)

Residence	Households with at least a member(s) that participated in Local Governance
Rural	11.1
Urban	5.5
Region	
Kampala	3.8
Central	9.1
Eastern	11.2
Northern	11.4
Western	10.6
Uganda	**10.1**

8.7 Summary of Findings

Eighty eight percent of households reported that each member had at least two sets of clothes. The proportion has almost remained the same in the three subsequent surveys. Overall, 43 percent of households had children each possessing a blanket of his or her own without sharing. This indicates an eight percentage point increase when compared to 2005/06.Close to six in every ten households (58%) reported that each member possessed at least a pair of shoes which has generally increased over the survey periods.

Only 40 percent of households in Kampala reported possession of a house, implying majority of the households were residing in a house which was either rented or provided free by employer or relative. Overall; more than half of the households bought (54%) salt the last time they run out of the item and this was a decline from 68 percent in 2005/06. Despite the fact that milk is highly recommended for the physical and mental growth of children under five years, only 17 percent of the households provided that kind of breakfast.

CHAPTER NINE

HOUSING AND HOUSEHOLD CONDITIONS

9.0 Introduction

Housing is essential for the well being of mankind; however, the conditions of the house are of significant importance in understanding the sanitation status of a household. Poor housing and sanitary conditions are usually associated with poor health and poverty in general. In addition, the condition of a structure could be a proxy indicator of the welfare status of a household.

The Government is charged with a role of putting in place regulations to ensure minimum standards so that issues associated with the housing of the people such as overcrowding, high housing costs relative to income, poorly maintained buildings and facilities, and inadequate infrastructure are rendered unacceptable and ensure that the people live in houses which satisfy these basic requirements.

The National Development Plan (NDP) aims at uplifting the living standards of households by focusing on physical planning and decent housing as well as quality and coverage of safe water. The NDP also targets to achieve improved social, economic and trade infrastructure by focusing on reducing the cost of energy and creating energy reserves among others.

The UNHS 2009/10 collected information relating to the characteristics of dwellings such as dwelling type, rooms occupied, occupancy tenure and main construction materials used for the floor, roof and walls. Household conditions such as the main type of fuel used for lighting and cooking; cooking technology, type of toilet facility (if any), access to improved water, average distance and waiting time at the sources of water were also covered.

9.1 Type of Dwelling Unit

The survey defined a dwelling unit as a building or a group of buildings occupied by a household as separate living quarters. It can be a hut, a group of huts, a single house, a group of houses, an apartment and several one-room apartments among others. A dwelling unit was classified as *Detached* if an entire house or block was occupied and used by one

household; *Tenement or "Muzigo"* if a different household used each compartment on a block or house. Other types of houses included *Flat/Apartment, uniport, boys' quarters, garage etc.*

Table 9.1 shows that, overall, 58 percent of the households reside in detached dwelling units while 18 percent resided in tenements. These findings reflect a three percentage point decrease and increase for detached dwellings and tenements when compared with the 2005/06 findings respectively.

Regional differentials show that majority of the households in the Western region resided in detached houses (84%); 69 percent of those in the Northern region resided in huts while 70 percent of households in Kampala resided in tenements. Comparison of the findings over the two survey periods show that there was an increase in the proportion of households that resided in tenements in Kampala from 64 percent in 2005/06 to 70 percent in 2009/10.

Table 9.1: Distribution of Dwelling Types by Region (%)

	2005/06				2009/10			
Dwelling Type	**Detached**	**Huts**	**Tenement**	**Others***	**Detached**	**Huts**	**Tenement**	**Others***
Residence								
Urban	36.8	8.9	48.9	5.4	30.2	6.2	58.0	5.7
Rural	65.6	24.8	8.1	1.6	64.4	25.1	9.2	1.4
Region								
Kampala	31.2	0.0	64.3	4.5	23.0	0.0	70.2	6.8
Central	73.8	2.7	22.2	1.3	66.3	2.4	28.2	3.2
Eastern	57.4	30.7	10.0	1.9	58.7	29.0	10.3	2.0
Northern	27.8	67.7	2.7	1.7	25.4	68.9	4.4	1.3
Western	84.2	3.4	9.2	3.2	84.2	1.8	13.1	0.9
Uganda	**60.5**	**22.0**	**15.2**	**2.2**	**57.9**	**21.5**	**18.4**	**2.2**

**includes flats, uniports, garages and boys quarters*

9.2 Occupation Tenure of Dwelling Unit

76 percent of the households occupied their own dwellings.

Occupation tenure identifies a basic feature of the housing inventory, whether a unit is owner or renter occupied. It refers to the arrangements under which the household resides in a dwelling and these include renting, owner occupancy and dwelling supplied free. Ownership of a dwelling unit represents security of tenure of a household and tenure type is important for planning housing assistance and is also used in national data collections as a key housing variable.

The findings in Table 9.2 show that overall, 76 percent of households live in owner-occupied dwellings while 18 percent rented the houses they resided in. Over the two survey periods there was a slight drop in the proportion of owner occupied houses as well as a slight increase in the proportion of households that rented. Across regions, close to 90 percent of the dwellings in the Eastern and Northern regions were owned by the households while 70 percent in Kampala were rented.

Table 9.2: Tenure Status of Dwelling Units by Region (%)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Type of Tenure	Owner occupied	Rented	Free	Owner Occupied	Rented	Free
Kampala	27.8	64.3	7.9	22.2	70.1	7.7
Central	69.5	20.8	9.7	63.6	24.2	12.2
Eastern	86.6	9.2	4.2	86.6	11.2	2.2
Northern	89.5	4.9	5.7	88.6	6.7	4.6
Western	85.1	10.0	5.0	82.6	12.4	5.0
Uganda	**78.4**	**15.3**	**6.3**	**76.0**	**17.9**	**6.1**

9.3 Rooms used for Sleeping

The number of rooms used for sleeping gives an indication of the extent of crowding in households. Crowding in one sleeping room increases the risks of infectious diseases. In Uganda, a room for sleeping with more than two persons is considered to be overcrowded[20]. The survey collected

[20] Uganda Demographic Health Survey, 2006

information on the number of rooms that the household used for sleeping. If there was more than one building (including huts), the rooms in all buildings were summed up. Rooms in temporary shades or houses such as those for livestock were not included.

68 percent of the households in Kampala used only one room for sleeping

The results in Tables 9.3 reveal that overall, 44 percent of households used only one room for sleeping while 31 percent used two rooms. Regional variations show that close to seven in every ten households in Kampala used only one room for sleeping while three out of every ten households in the Western region used three or more rooms for sleeping purposes. The Eastern and Northern regions had the highest average number of persons per sleeping room.

Table 9.3: Distribution of Households by Number of Sleeping rooms and Average Number of People per room by Region (%)

	2005/06				2009/10			
Region	One	Two	More than two	Average number of people per room	One	Two	More than two	Average number of people per room
Kampala	73.6	13	13.5	**3.1**	68.4	20.0	11.7	**2.6**
Central	50.9	24.4	24.7	**3.1**	47.8	30.1	22.1	**2.6**
Eastern	58.1	20.7	21.2	**3.7**	47.1	29.1	23.9	**3.3**
Northern	80.1	13.2	6.8	**4.0**	43.2	36.6	20.2	**3.2**
Western	36.5	30.1	33.4	**2.9**	32.1	34.7	33.2	**2.6**
Uganda	**56.3**	**22**	**21.8**	**3.4**	**44.4**	**31.4**	**24.1**	**2.9**

9.4 Construction Materials for Dwelling Units

The different materials used for the construction of a house are usually viewed as a proxy measure of the quality of housing as well as an indicator of health risk. During the survey, information on the main construction materials of the floor, external walls and roof was collected. Table 9.4 presents the distribution of households by the main type of construction material of the roof, external wall and floor and residence.

62 percent of all dwellings were roofed with iron sheets

The results reveal that 62 percent of households resided in dwellings roofed with iron sheets with 84 percent in the urban and 57 percent in the rural areas. There was a slight increase in the proportion of households that resided in dwellings roofed with iron sheets over the two survey periods.

Close to six in every ten dwellings have brick walls

Overall, close to six in every ten households (57%) had external walls made out of bricks while four in every ten households had dwellings with walls made out of mud and poles. Rural-urban variations show that more urban households (84%) than rural (51%) had dwellings with walls made out of bricks. Comparison of the findings over the two survey periods; reveal a slight increase in the proportion of households that resided in dwellings with brick walls.

71 percent of all dwellings had earth floors

Regarding the main construction material of the floor, in Uganda, seven in every ten households (71%) had floors made out of earth and cow dung. Rural households (82%) generally had poorer quality floors (earth) when compared with 71 percent of urban households with floors made out of cement. There was a slight increase in the proportion of households residing in dwellings with floors made out of cement over the two survey periods.

Table 9.4: Distribution of Households by main Type of Construction Materials, Residence and survey period (%)

	2005/06			2009/10		
Material Used	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
Roof						
Iron sheets	55.9	82.7	**60.6**	56.7	84.1	**61.8**
Thatched	43.2	14.2	**38.2**	42.6	12.0	**36.9**
Other roof*	0.9	3.1	**1.3**	0.7	4.0	**1.3**
Wall						
Bricks	48	79.2	**53.4**	50.9	83.9	**57.1**
Mud and Poles	47.2	17.2	**42**	45.7	12.4	**39.4**
Other wall**	4.8	3.6	**4.6**	3.4	3.8	**3.5**
Floor						
Earth	82.8	29.6	**73.5**	82.1	25.2	**71.4**
Cement	16.5	68.6	**25.6**	16.9	70.8	**27.0**
Other floor***	0.7	1.8	**0.9**	1.0	4.0	**1.5**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

***includes tiles, tin, cement, asbestos and wood planks*
***includes timber. Stone, thatch and straw and cement blocks*
****includes mosaic or tiles and others not described*

9.5 Domestic Energy Resources

The survey collected information on the type of fuel that the household mostly used for lighting, cooking as well as the kind of technology used for cooking.

9.5.1 Main Source of Lighting Fuel

Table 9.5 presents the distribution of households by the main source of fuel used for lighting. ‘*“Tadooba”*[21] remains the most commonly used source of lighting with 66 percent of households followed by lantern (14%) and electricity (12%). It is worth noting that there was a slight increase in the proportion of households that used electricity for lighting over the two survey periods which could be attributed to the rural electrification programme that has been implemented by Government.

Regional differentials show that the ‘*“Tadooba”* is most commonly used by the household in the Eastern and Western regions (80 and 77 percent) while electricity was dominant in Kampala (67%).

[21] A locally made simple paraffin candle

Table 9.5: Distribution of Lighting Fuel by Residence and Region (%)

	2009/10				
	Lighting Fuel				
Residence	***'Tadooba'***	**Lantern**	**Electricity**	**Other***	**Total**
Rural/Urban					
Rural	76.3	12.2	3.8	7.7	**100.0**
Urban	22.2	21.7	48.0	8.2	**100.0**
Region					
Kampala	8.1	15.6	67.4	9.0	**100.0**
Central	56.1	18.6	19.4	5.9	**100.0**
Eastern	80.2	12.7	3.5	3.7	**100.0**
Northern	66.7	10.9	1.7	20.8	**100.0**
Western	77.4	12.7	6.2	3.6	**100.0**
Uganda	**66.2**	**14.0**	**12.1**	**7.8**	**100.0**
	2005/06				
	Lighting Fuel				
Residence	***'Tadooba'***	**Lantern**	**Electricity**	**Other***	**Total**
Rural/Urban					
Rural	79.1	12.3	4.0	4.7	**100**
Urban	31.2	23.4	41.2	4.2	**100**
Region					
Kampala	13.1	20.5	60.6	5.7	**100**
Central	64.6	17.6	15.1	2.8	**100**
Eastern	81.2	12.3	5.0	1.6	**100**
Northern	79.9	7.6	1.4	11.1	**100**
Western	76.0	16.1	4.2	3.7	**100**
Uganda	**70.7**	**14.2**	**10.5**	**4.6**	**100**

**Includes firewood, biogas etc*

9.5.2 Main Source of Fuel for Cooking

According to the Uganda Demographic Health Survey (2006), cooking fuel generally affects the quality of air for the members of a household. Most households use solid fuels cooking such as charcoal, wood and other biomass fuels which are usually a major cause of respiratory infections given that they emit a lot of smoke. During the UNHS 2009/10, information on the type of fuel that a household most often used for cooking was collected.

Wood fuels are the most common source of fuel for cooking in Uganda

The results in Table 9.6 show that majority of the households (95%) still used wood fuels (wood and charcoal) as a main source of energy for cooking. Firewood was most commonly used by the rural household (86%) while charcoal is commonly used by urban households (70%). Regional variations reveal that 88 percent of households in the

Northern region mainly used firewood while 75 percent of households in Kampala used charcoal as the main source of fuel for cooking. It is worth noting that the proportions of households that used electricity for cooking was still very low which could be due to the high tariffs charged per unit.

Table 9.6: Distribution of Households by Cooking Fuel and Residence (%)

	2009/10 Cooking Fuel					
Residence	**Firewood**	**Charcoal**	**Kerosene**	**Electricity**	**Other***	**Total**
Rural/Urban						
Rural	86.3	10.4	1.7	0.3	1.3	**100.0**
Urban	15.4	69.8	4.9	1.6	8.2	**100.0**
Region						
Kampala	2.4	74.5	7.8	3.4	11.9	**100.0**
Central	57.8	36.4	1.7	0.4	3.7	**100.0**
Eastern	85.2	11.3	1.7	0.4	1.4	**100.0**
Northern	87.6	10.5	0.8	0.2	1.0	**100.0**
Western	84.2	10.8	3.1	0.4	1.5	**100.0**
Uganda	**73.0**	**21.5**	**2.3**	**0.6**	**2.6**	**100.0**
	2005/06					
Rural/Urban						
Rural	89.4	8.2	0.8	0.1	1.6	**100**
Urban	22.9	66.1	3.5	0.8	6.8	**100**
Region						
Kampala	5.8	77.7	5.2	1.4	9.9	**100**
Central	70.2	24.5	2	0.2	3.2	**100**
Eastern	86.1	11.4	0.7	0.1	1.7	**100**
Northern	88.3	10.7	0.4	0.0**	0.7	**100**
Western	89.5	7.8	0.5	0.1	2.1	**100**
Uganda	**77.8**	**18.2**	**1.2**	**0.2**	**2.5**	**100**

**includes LP gas, saw dust, biogas*
*** It's not zero, but the percentage is less than 0.1%*

9.5.3 Technology used in Cooking

Improved cooking technology which involves the usage of energy-saving stoves is being promoted as a way of reducing firewood consumption and deforestation in general[22]. The survey collected information on the type of cooking technology that a household used.

The results in Table 9.7 reveal that close to seven in every ten (69%) households in Uganda mainly used the traditional three-stone open fire for cooking followed by the traditional metal charcoal stove (Sigiri) with 19 percent. Only 9 percent of all households used improved charcoal or firewood stoves. Across regions, the traditional three stone open fire cooking technology was most commonly used in the Eastern (83%) and Western region (82%) while the traditional charcoal stove and improved stoves are commonly used in Kampala (64%) and the Northern (17%) respectively.

Table 9.7: Distribution of Type of Cooking Technology by Region (%)

	Three stones	Open charcoal stove	Improved stoves	Paraffin stove	Other*
			2009/10		
Region					
Kampala	3.5	63.5	12.2	7.7	13.1
Central	53.7	33.5	7.6	1.3	3.9
Eastern	83.1	10.2	4.8	0.5	1.4
Northern	76.8	4.8	16.5	0.5	1.5
Western	82.1	10.1	6.2	0.3	1.4
Uganda	**69.1**	**18.5**	**8.5**	**1.1**	**2.8**
			2005/06		
Region					
Kampala	6.1	72.6	4.8	5	11.6
Central	68.1	20.3	6.6	1.8	3.3
Eastern	84.2	10.8	3.1	0.5	1.5
Northern	72.1	2.8	23.2	0.1	1.7
Western	85.8	6.6	5.6	0.3	1.8
Uganda	**72.7**	**14.8**	**8.7**	**1.0**	**2.8**

**includes electric plate, gas stove and saw dust stove*

[22] Uganda Demographic Health Survey, 2006

9.6 Type of Toilet Facility

9 percent of households did not use any toilet facility

The sanitation and hygiene of a household directly impact on the quality of life of its members. Use of appropriate toilet facilities is important in controlling hygiene related illnesses like diarrhoea, intestinal infections and cholera among others.

According to the National Service Delivery Survey (2008), Government focus is on ensuring access to a safe water chain by advocating and implementing strategies for safe disposal of human excreta, garbage and waste water from the environment.

The survey collected information on the type of toilet facility that the household mainly used. Table 9.8 shows that overall; 86 percent of the households in Uganda used a pit latrine while only 4 percent used a Ventilated Improved Pit-latrine (V.I.P). There was a slight reduction in the proportion of households that did not use any toilet facility from 11 percent in 2005/06 to 9 percent in 2009/10. The proportion of households that did not use any toilet facility was generally higher in the rural areas (10%) than in the urban (1%)

Variations by regions indicate that the Northern region still had the largest proportion of households that did not use any toilet facility (25%). Further analysis of the data showed that; close to seven in every ten households in the North-East did not use a toilet facility while six in every ten household in Kampala shared their toilet facilities.

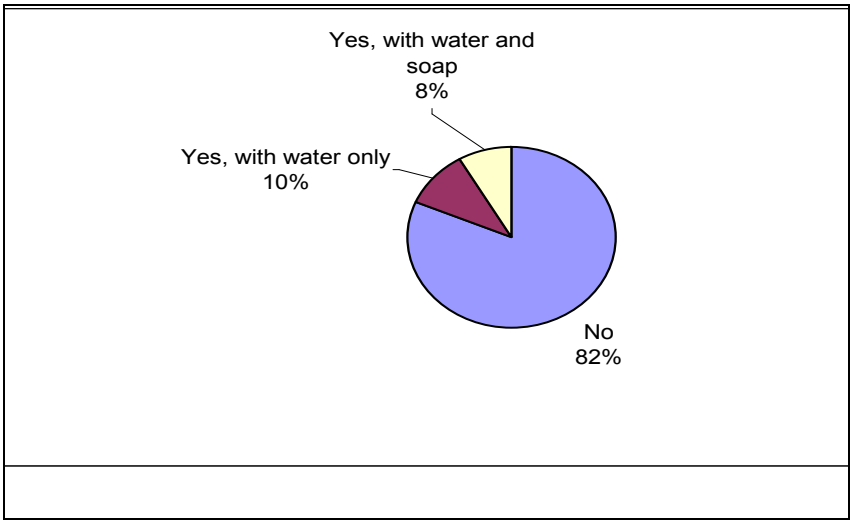
Table 9.8: Distribution of Households by Type of Toilet Facilities, Residence and Region (%)

			2009/10		
Residence	**Pit Latrine**	**V.I.P**	**Flush**	**Bush/ no toilet**	**Total**
Rural	86.8	2.5	0.3	10.3	100
Urban	80.0	8.6	10.2	1.3	100
Region					
Kampala	87.4	7.6	3.2	1.8	100
Central	75.9	10	14.1	0.0	100
Eastern	86.1	1.9	0.6	11.4	100
Northern	72.9	1.9	0.3	24.9	100
Western	95.7	1.2	0.8	2.3	100
Uganda	**85.5**	**3.7**	**2.2**	**8.7**	**100**
			2005/06		
Residence	**Pit Latrine**	**V.I.P**	**Flush**	**Bush / no toilet**	**Total**
Rural	85.7	1.9	0.2	12.2	**100**
Urban	86.1	5.4	5.8	2.7	**100**
Region					
Kampala	85.2	4.6	9.1	1.1	**100**
Central	90.4	4	0.6	5.0	**100**
Eastern	81.6	1.2	1	16.2	**100**
Northern	75.4	3.2	0.1	21.2	**100**
Western	93.5	0.9	0.4	5.2	**100**
Uganda	**85.8**	**2.5**	**1.1**	**10.6**	**100**

9.6.1 Hand Washing Facilities

During the survey, all households that indicated using any type of toilet facility were asked to indicate whether hand washing facilities were available at the toilet facility. Figure 9.1 reveals that majority of households (82%) used toilets that did not have hand washing facilities while only 8 percent had hand washing facilities with water and soap.

Figure 9.1: Distribution of Households with Hand washing facilities (%)



9.7 Source of Water for Drinking

74 percent of households in Uganda had access to improved water sources

The MDG targets to halve the proportion of the world's population without sustainable access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation by 2015. In Uganda, the NDP projects that 89 percent of the population will have access to safe water by the financial year 2014/2015. The survey collected information on the household's main source of water for drinking, distance to the water source and time taken to collect water as well as waiting time.

The results in Table 9.9 generally show an increasing trend in access to improved water sources between 2002/03 and 2009/10. Overall, 74 percent of households had access to improved water sources[23]. This figure is comparable to the proportion measured by the 2008 NSDS. In urban areas, nine in every ten households had access to improved water sources compared to the rural with 7 in every 10 households. It is worth noting that there has generally been steady progress in access to improved water in the rural areas.

[23] Improved water sources include piped water, public taps, boreholes, protected well/springs, rain water and gravity-fed schemes. Note that the definition used for improved water sources differs from the one used internationally which excludes rain water

Table 9.9: Distribution of Households Accessing Improved Water sources by Residence (%)

		2009/10	
Type of water source	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
Improved water sources	69.5	92.3	**73.8**
Non-improved water sources	30.5	7.7	**26.2**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**
		2005/06	
Type of water source	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
Improved water sources	63.6	86.8	**67.6**
Non-improved water sources	36.4	13.2	**32.4**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**
		2002/03	
Type of water source	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
Improved water sources	57.6	86.9	**62.6**
Non-improved water sources	42.4	13	**37.4**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**

9.8 Distance to Source of Drinking Water

Mean waiting time for water in Uganda is 27 minutes

Key players and stakeholders in the water sector target bringing water closer to households in order to reduce on walking distance as well as waiting time taken at improved water points. Long distances to as well as long queues at even nearby water points could mean that a lot of valuable time that would be spent on other activities is wasted in collecting water.

Table 9.10 presents the distribution of households by the distance travelled to the main source of water for drinking by residence. The results reveal that overall, 62 percent of households travelled between 0 to 0.5 Km to the main source of drinking water; with more households in the urban (88%) compared to the rural areas (56%).

In Uganda, the average distance to the main source of drinking water was about a kilometre (0.7Km) while the average waiting time for water was almost half an hour (27 minutes). Rural-urban differentials show that urban households travel 0.2 Km to the main source of drinking water compared to those in rural areas (0.8Km). Comparison of the findings over the two survey period generally indicate a drop in both the average distance travelled as well as the average waiting time spent at the main source of drinking water.

Table 9.10: Distance to Main Water Source of Drinking water by Residence (%)

Distance to water source (Km)	2005/06			2009/10		
	Urban	Rural	Uganda	Urban	Rural	Uganda
0.0-0.5	88.6	60.0	**64.5**	88.0	55.9	**61.5**
0.5-1.00	8.3	20.5	**18.5**	9.5	21.6	**19.5**
1.01-1.50	1.1	4.3	**3.8**	0.5	4.9	**4.1**
1.51-3.00	1.3	11.8	**10.2**	1.9	14.2	**12.1**
Above 3	0.9	3.4	**3.0**	0.2	3.4	**2.8**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Average distance	**0.4**	**0.9**	**0.8**	**0.2**	**0.8**	**0.7**
Average waiting time(minutes)	**30.0**	**45.8**	**42.5**	**14.5**	**29.0**	**26.7**

9.9 Summary of Findings

Overall, 58 percent of households in Uganda resided in detached dwellings; 76 percent of which were owner-occupied. Close seven in every ten (68%) households in Kampala used only one room for sleeping.

In terms of main construction materials that were used to build the dwellings, 62 percent of all dwellings were roofed with iron sheets, close to six in every ten dwellings had brick walls while 71 percent of all dwellings had earth floors.

‘‘*Tadooba”* is still the most common source of lighting while wood fuels are the most common source of fuel for cooking in Uganda.

In Uganda today, 9 percent of households did not use any toilet facility while 74 percent of households had access to improved water sources. The average distance to the main source of drinking water was close to a kilometre (0.7Km) and the mean waiting time for water was 27 minutes.

CHAPTER TEN

CULTURE

10.0 Introduction

United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organisation's (UNESCO) universal declaration on cultural diversity, emphasises that "Culture should be regarded as the set of distinctive spiritual, material, intellectual and emotional features of society or a social group, and that it encompasses in addition to art and literature; lifestyles, ways of living together, value systems, traditions and beliefs".

The Uganda Cultural Policy (2006) enacted the collection and documentation of statistical information from households in the areas that produce tangible or intangible artistic and creative outputs. However, the collection of cultural statistics steamed from the revision of the UNESCO Framework for Cultural Statistics in 2009. Culture in Uganda is a source of income and encourages social cohesion an aspect that supports socio-economic development.

The survey collected information on participation of the population in events of cultural nature. The questions were responded to by household members aged 18 years and above. Data was collected on religion, listening/watching music, the reading culture and involvement of household members in different social activities.

10.1 Religion

Religion forms respect for what is sacred, reverence for the Almighty God and other gods, obligation, the bond between man and the gods, the belief in and worship of God or gods. More generally, it is a set of beliefs explaining the existence of and giving meaning to the universe, usually involving devotional and ritual observances, and often containing a moral code governing the conduct of human affairs. Religion consists of aspects which include symbols, beliefs, and practices that are supposed to give meaning to the practitioner's experience of life, a cultural component.

Northern region had the highest proportion of Catholics (62%)

The findings in Table 10.1 indicate that the Catholic faith had the majority of followers (41%) followed by the Protestants (35%).In addition, there were more males (1%) than females (0.2%) among the traditionalists[24]. Analysis at regional level indicates that the Northern region had the majority of its population being Catholic (62%).

Table 10.1: Religion of Respondent by Selected Background Characteristics (%)

	Catholic	Protestant	Muslim	Pente-costal	SDA	Tradition-alist	Others	Total
Sex								
Male	40.7	34.8	13.2	7.6	2.2	0.5	1.0	**100**
Female	40.3	34.5	11.9	10.2	1.9	0.2	1.0	**100**
Region								
Kampala	33.5	29.6	18.4	15.1	1.6	0.0	1.8	**100**
Central	40.3	27.5	18.2	9.5	3.9	0.4	0.2	**100**
Eastern	30.4	38.0	17.8	11.4	1.2	0.2	1.0	**100**
Northern	61.8	25.1	6.9	4.6	0.4	0.9	0.3	**100**
Western	37.9	46.0	4.0	7.3	2.5	0.3	2.0	**100**
Uganda	**40.5**	**34.7**	**12.5**	**9.0**	**2.0**	**0.4**	**1.0**	**100**

10.2 Culture of listening to Music

Majority of the music listens were youth.

Adult respondents were asked whether they listened to or watched any music videos. Table 10.2 presents the distribution of persons aged 18 years and above that listened to or watched music videos by sex and age group. The results reveal that that the youth were more inclined to listening to music (40%) compared to older persons (15%). Within the age groups, more males (47%) among those aged 18-30 years listened to or watched music videos compared to females (35%). For older persons, the males (24%) who listened to or watched music videos were also higher than the female (8%) in the same age group.

[24] Traditionalists are individuals who do not belong to any religion

Table 10.2: Music Listeners by Age Group and Sex (%)

Age group	Male	Female	Uganda
18-30	46.5	34.8	**40.1**
31-44	37.4	26.1	**31.7**
45-63	38.9	17.2	**27.7**
64+	23.9	7.6	**15.1**
Total	**41.2**	**27.9**	**34.1**

10.3 Reading culture

The Central region had the majority of persons that did some reading

The cultural policy institutional framework emphasizes that national libraries in Uganda shall promote the reading culture by providing different literature that may be considered useful to the country. Table 10.3 indicates that respondents in the age group 18-30 years did more reading (40%) compared to other age groups. Differentials by region show that the Central region had the majority of persons involved in reading (45%) which could be attributed to the availability of better reading facilities in place. A higher proportion (94%) of individuals with post secondary education did some reading.

Table 10.3: Participation in Reading by Background Characteristics (%)

Background	2009/10		
Age	**Male**	**Female**	**Uganda**
18-30	46.5	34.8	**40.1**
31-44	37.4	26.1	**31.7**
45-63	38.9	17.2	**27.7**
64+	23.9	7.6	**15.1**
Regions			
Kampala	75.7	65.4	**70.4**
Central	47.2	42.4	**44.7**
Eastern	39.8	22.4	**30.5**
Northern	36.9	16.5	**25.8**
Western	29.9	19.2	**24.3**
Education Level			
No education	9.8	9.7	**9.8**
Primary	23.9	18.4	**21.1**
Secondary	60.0	56.4	**58.4**
Above secondary	94.0	94.1	**94.1**
Others	48.2	23.7	**33.5**

10.3.1 Kind of Materials Read

Reading is the basic foundation on which intellectual skills of an individual are built. Individuals read for different reasons such as gaining knowledge, leisure and academic purposes. Reading materials have a wide coverage ranging from books, newspapers, magazines and journals among others. The Uganda Cultural Policy (2006), classified literature under language and literary Arts. The survey also collected information on the different materials read by household members. Results presented in Table 10.4 indicate that 55 percent of the respondents read books followed by newspapers (33%). Books were commonly read by females (56%) while males (35%) mainly read Newspapers.

Table 10.4: Type of Materials Read (%)

Materials Read	Male	Female	Uganda
Books	52.3	56.4	55.4
Newspapers	34.8	31.2	32.5
Magazine	7.9	7.5	7.2
Journals	3.4	2.9	2.9
Others	1.7	2.2	2.0
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**

10.3.2 Newspapers

Respondents who indicated reading Newspapers were asked to specify the most commonly read Newspaper. Table 10.5 shows the survey findings which reveal that *The New Vision* (36%) was the most commonly read newspaper followed by *Daily Monitor* (23%) and *Bukedde* (20%). There were no major variations in Newspaper readership by gender.

Table 10.5: Distribution of the Population by Type of Newspapers read and Sex (%)

Newspapers	Male	Female	Uganda
The New Vision	35.5	35.5	**35.5**
Daily Monitor	22.4	22.8	**22.5**
Bukedde	19.1	22.4	**20.4**
Red Pepper	9.5	8.0	**8.9**
Others	13.6	11.3	**12.8**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**

10.4 Involvement in Cultural Activity in the Last 12 months

Cultural Participation includes all [25]elements of cultural activity or practices, whether they are through formal employment or attendance at formal (i.e. performance in a theatre or subject to fees) or informal cultural events (community events, family events) not subject to monetary transactions, or through cultural activities at home.

During data collection, respondents were asked about their involvement in different cultural activities in the last 12 months. The findings in Table 10.6 point out that, overall; 80 percent of the respondents participated in at least one cultural activity. The results further show that the majority of respondents across all regions attended introductions, funerals rites and other family gatherings. Celebrating birth, child naming and initiation into adulthood was more common in the Eastern (12%) and Northern (11%) regions while Theater and music performances were mostly attended by respondents from the Central region (3%) and Kampala City (5%). These activities strengthen community ties and promote socio-economic development.

80% of the respondents participated in at least one cultural activity

Table 10.6: Participation in various Cultural Activities by Region (%)

Activities	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Total
Attend introductions, funeral rites and local marriages	57.3	68.9	60.4	64.2	71.7	**65.4**
Celebrate birth, Child naming and initiation into adulthood	6.0	3.9	12.2	11.1	5.4	**8.1**
Attend music galas	3.6	3.6	2.3	2.2	0.9	**2.4**
Attend theatre shows	4.7	2.7	0.9	0.2	0.8	**1.4**
Visit cultural sites	2.0	1.0	2.6	0.8	0.2	**1.3**
Participate in traditional games	1.2	1.0	1.1	1.2	0.6	**1.0**
Read from library	1.9	1.2	0.3	0.7	0.4	**0.7**
Others	0.5	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	**0.1**
Did not participate in any cultural event	**22.8**	**17.6**	**20.1**	**19.5**	**19.9**	**19.6**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

[25] Framework on cultural statistics, 2009 by UNESCO Institute of Statistics

10.5 Income from Cultural Products

Cultural production and distribution take place in the formal, informal economy and the social realm[26]. Survey findings reveal that a good number of households were earning from the sale of cultural commodities such as crafts, bark cloth, and herbal medicines among others. This supports the NDP whose main focus is to lift the entire population from poverty. Figure 10.1 indicates that, 34 percent of the respondents' received income from participating in musical activities followed by drama (23%) while bark cloth making (2%) was the least.

Figure 10.1: Distribution of Respondents Earning from Sale of Cultural Products in the last 12 months (%)

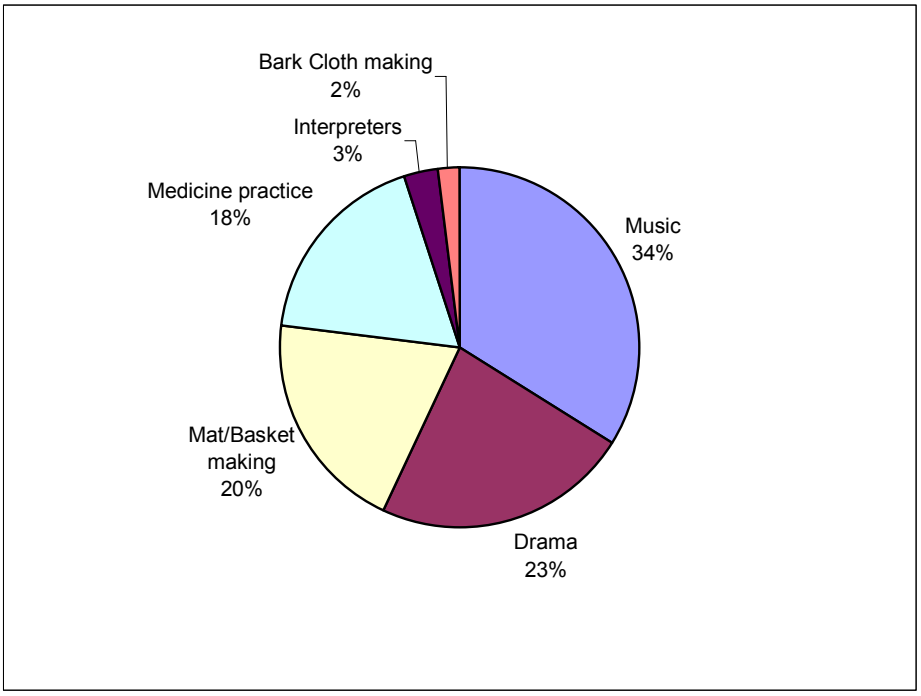


Table 10.7 shows the distribution of respondents that earned income from cultural activities by region. Variations by regions show that 74 percent of respondents in Kampala earned from mat/basket making; 54 percent of those in the Eastern region earned from herbal medicine practice while 37 percent of those in the Northern and Western regions earned from Musical activities.

[26] Framework on cultural statistics, 2009 by UNESCO Institute of Statistics

Table 10.7: Distribution of Respondents that Earned Income from Cultural Activities by Region (%)

Region	Herbal Medicine Practice	Mat/basket Making	Music	Drama	Bark cloth making	Interpreters	Total
Kampala	0.0	74.1	25.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	**100.0**
Central	3.7	42.0	29.7	16.9	5.0	2.7	**100.0**
Eastern	53.8	9.1	17.8	7.3	0.0	12.1	**100.0**
Northern	26.7	0.0	37.0	34.1	0.0	2.1	**100.0**
Western	5.5	16.8	48.7	29.0	0.0	0.0	**100.0**
Uganda	**17.8**	**20.2**	**33.6**	**23.3**	**1.9**	**3.2**	**100.0**

10.6 Summary of Findings

The majority of respondents (41%) belonged to the Catholic faith, with 62 percent of them from the Northern Region. The Youth (40%) were more inclined to listening to or watching music videos compared to other age groups.

Books (52%) were the most commonly read materials followed by Newspapers (33%). More females than males read books while the reverse is true for Newspapers. Thirty six percent of the respondents read The New Vision.

Overall, 80 percent of respondents aged 18 years and above participated in at least one cultural activity. Thirty four percent of respondents indicated that they received earnings from participating in musical activities.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHARACTERISITCS OF VULNERABLE GROUPS

11.0 Introduction

According to the Social Development Sector Strategic Investment Plan (SDIP)[27] vulnerability relates to lack of security, susceptibility to risk and/or exploitation. It is a measure of resilience of individuals, households and communities to withstand any shock that might result in increased poverty. The SDIP further categorises vulnerable groups among others to include, asset-less widows, female-headed households, child-headed households, older persons, child labourers, and persons with disabilities. Vulnerability refers to the risk of falling into poverty and perpetually living in a condition of impoverishment (NDP)[28].

This chapter provides information on vulnerability at household level and at individual levels by providing information on selected groups including orphans, widows, older persons and Persons With Disabilities (PWDs).

11.1 Orphans

The Government of Uganda through the Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development (MGLSD) is mandated to promote social protection of poor and vulnerable children. Such children include orphans, those who leave on the streets, those that toil under exploitative conditions of labour as well as those that suffer sexual abuse and other forms of discrimination. The National Orphans and Other Vulnerable Children Policy (NOP)[29], was developed to contribute to the improvement of the quality of life of such children and their families.

12 percent of the children in were orphans

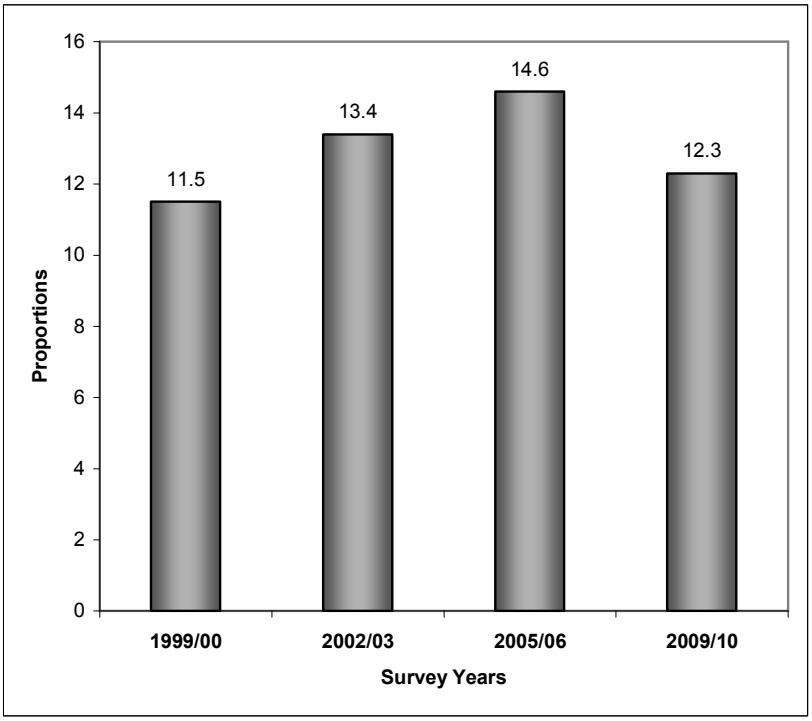
An orphan is a child aged below 18 years who has lost one or both parents. Figure 11.1 shows the proportion of children who were orphans for the specified survey periods. Findings show that, 12 percent of Uganda's children were orphans; which was a slight reduction from 15 percent in 2005/06.

[27] MGLSD, Social Development Sector Strategic Investment Plan for Development (SDIP), 2003-2008, pg6

[28] National Development plan (2010/2011-2014/2015) page 275

[29] Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development

Figure 11.1: Orphan hood Rates in Uganda (%)



11.2 Parental Survival and Orphan hood

17 % of children in the Northern region were orphans

Table 11.1 shows the distribution of children by parental survival status and selected background characteristics. The findings reveal that paternal orphan hood (8%) was greater than maternal orphan hood (2%). About two percent of the children had lost both parents. There were more orphans in urban areas (15%) than in rural areas (12%).

Regional variations show that the Northern region had the highest percentage of orphans (17%) followed by the Kampala (15%). The results further show that as children tend to 17 years, they were more likely to be orphaned because the risk of a parent dying increases overtime that's why twenty five percent of the children aged 15-17 years were orphans compared to five percent of the children aged less than 5 years. Furthermore, among children living in female-headed households, 26 percent of were orphans compared to only seven percent of those living in male-headed households.

Table 11.1: Distribution of Children (0-17 years) by Parental Survival and Selected Background Characteristics (%)

Background characteristic	Orphans			Other Children			
	Mother and Father Dead	Only Mother Dead	Only Father Dead	Both Alive	Don't Know	All Children	Percent Orphans
Residence							
Urban	3.5	1.6	10.2	84.7	0.0	100.0	**15.3**
Rural	2.1	2.6	7.2	88.1	0.1	100.0	**11.9**
Region							
Kampala	2.3	2.2	10.9	84.7	0.0	100.0	**15.4**
Central	2.9	3.2	6.9	86.9	0.1	100.0	**13.0**
Eastern	1.6	1.8	5.8	90.8	0.0	100.0	**9.2**
Northern	3.7	3.1	9.9	83.4	0.0	100.0	**16.7**
Western	1.5	2.1	7.9	88.4	0.1	100.0	**11.5**
Age							
0-4	0.4	0.8	2.4	96.3	0.0	100.0	**3.6**
5-9	1.7	2.3	6.8	89.2	0.0	100.0	**10.8**
10-14	4.0	3.6	11.2	81.2	0.1	100.0	**18.8**
15-17	4.9	5.0	15.6	74.4	0.0	100.0	**25.5**
Sex of Head							
Male-headed	1.5	2.1	3.0	93.4	0.0	100.0	**6.6**
Female-headed	3.8	2.3	20.1	73.5	0.3	100.0	**26.2**
Uganda	**2.3**	**2.4**	**7.6**	**87.6**	**0.1**	**100.0**	**12.3**

11.3 Number of Orphans per Household

1.1 million Households had at least one orphan

The distribution of the number of orphans per household provides useful information for program managers and implementers especially those charged with the role of strengthening the capacity of families. Out of the 6.2 million households in the country, 1.1 million had an orphan, representing 18 percent. Table 11.2 shows that 47 percent of households had one orphan while 27 percent had two orphans. Households living with orphans decreased from 50 percent in 2005/06 to 47 percent in 2009/10.

The distribution of households with orphans by age of household head reveals that 15 percent of household heads aged 30-59 years, had 4 or more orphans. More than half of the households (57%) with less than 30 years of age had one orphan.

20% of households in the Northern region had 4 or more orphans

Regional grouping show that for those households with 4 or more orphans, the Northern region had the highest percentage (20%) followed by Kampala (15%) while the Central had the lowest (10%). The highest proportion in the Northern region is attributed to the high percentage (26%) in the North East which comprises of the Karamoja sub-region.

Table 11.2: Distribution of Households with Orphans (%)

Characteristics of Households	2005/06 Number of Orphans					2009/10 Number of Orphans				
	1	2	3	4+	All	1	2	3	4+	All
Sex of Household Head										
Male-Headed	59.2	22.0	11.1	7.6	**100.0**	53.2	29.3	9.2	8.3	100.0
Female-Headed	39.7	25.9	14.9	19.6	**100.0**	42.4	25.5	13.8	18.3	100.0
Age of HH Head										
Less than 30	61.2	19.6	12.5	6.7	**100.0**	56.8	26.1	8.1	9.1	100.0
30-59	49.0	24.6	12.9	13.6	**100.0**	44.4	27.9	12.4	15.4	100.0
60+	45.1	24.9	13.3	16.8	**100.0**	42.3	25.9	12.7	13.0	100.0
HH by Region										
Kampala	62.1	22.1	9.2	6.7	**100.0**	35.8	37.9	11.4	14.9	100.0
Central	55.4	21.2	10.9	12.6	**100.0**	55.6	24.1	10.3	10.0	100.0
Eastern	48.6	24.6	12.1	14.8	**100.0**	47.2	27.5	13.4	12.0	100.0
Northern	44.8	23.6	14.8	16.9	**100.0**	39.8	26.2	13.9	20.1	100.0
Western	46.0	27.3	15.6	11.2	**100.0**	42.7	29.3	9.3	12.7	100.0
Total % of Households with Orphans	**50.1**	**23.8**	**12.9**	**13.2**	**100.0**	**47.2**	**27.2**	**11.7**	**13.8**	**100.0**
Total No. of HH's with Orphans ('000)	558	266	144	147	1,115	517	298	129	151	1,094

11.4 Working Children

The survey collected information on the working population to include all persons aged 5 years and above whose activity status was paid employee, self-employed or unpaid family worker, during the 7 days that preceded the survey.

More than half of the children aged 5-17 in Uganda were working

Table 11.3 shows the distribution of working children by region. The results indicate that 51 percent of the children aged 5-17 years in Uganda were working. Across all regions, more males (52%) than females (49%) were working. The Western region (56%) followed by the Central region had the highest proportion of working children.

Table 11.3: Characteristics of Working Children Years by Region (%)

Working Children	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Uganda
Male	25.2	53.3	54.4	47.1	55.4	**51.8**
Female	25.4	50.3	51.4	43.5	56.0	**49.4**
Both Sexes	**25.3**	**52.1**	**53.0**	**45.3**	**55.7**	**50.6**

11.5 Child Labour

According to the ILO[30] , not all work performed by children is equivalent to "child labour". Work in the sense of economic activity is a statistical definition. The concept is therefore based on minimum age of entry into the labour force, non-hazardous work and worst forms of child labour. The ILO convention on minimum age exempts children from 12 to 13 years old only if they are engaged in light work. Thus all children 5 to 11 years working in economic activities are considered to be in child labour. Article 34 of the Constitution of the Republic of Uganda (1995) prohibits child labour. Despite all these commitments, child labour still exists in the country.

The analysis on child labour was derived using the following classifications;

- Children aged 5-11 years who did any work (including household work) and those who worked for more than 14 hours in a week
- Children aged 12-13 years who worked for more than 14 hours in a week
- Children aged 14-17 who worked for more than 43 hours in a week

26% of children were child labourers

Table 11.4 shows that, overall, 25 percent of the children aged 5-17 years were child labourers with males (28%) having slightly higher rates than females (24%). It is further observed that Child labour was highest among children in the age group of 5-11 years (34%).

[30] ILO, "Every Child Counts, New Global Estimates of Child Labour", 2002

Table 11.4: Distribution of Child Labour by Age groups (%)

Sex	Children aged 5-11 in economic activity		Children aged 12-13 in economic activity		Children aged 14-17 in economic activity		Children aged 5-17 in economic Activity	
	% of Total age group	No.	% of Total age group	No.	% of Total age group	No.	% of Total age group	No.
Male	36.4	1,197,583	17.1	154,698	9.9	129,372	26.9	1,481,652
Female	32.4	1,047,750	14.6	127,891	7.9	100,088	23.7	1,268,636
Total	**34.4**	**2,238,240**	**15.9**	**282,588**	**9.0**	**229,460**	**25.4**	**2,750,288**

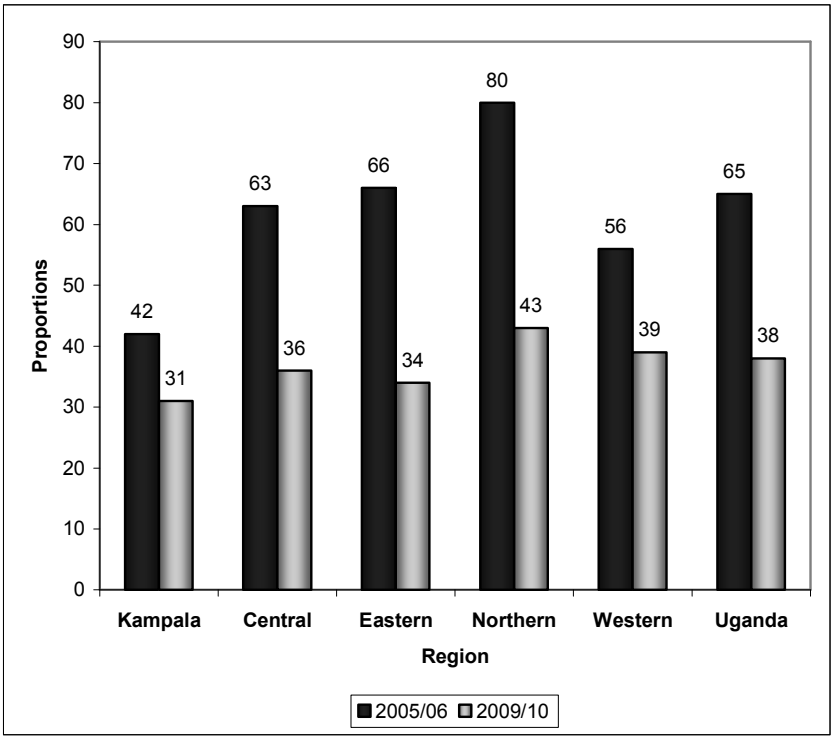
11.6 All Vulnerable Children

Vulnerable groups of children were classified according to existing information collected from the survey and can be compared to the information collected during 2005/06. Although the definition of vulnerable children may be wider in scope, the results presented show selected categories of vulnerable children by; orphan hood, children who are not attending school, child labourers, idle children, children living in child-headed households, children with adult responsibilities (heading households, children who are married) and children with a disability.

38 % of the children aged 0-17 years were vulnerable

Figure 11.2 shows that, overall, 38 percent of the children aged 0-17 years were vulnerable. The Northern region registered the highest proportion (43%) of vulnerable children, while Kampala had the lowest (31%). It is worth noting that there were significant reductions in the proportions of vulnerable children across the two survey periods.

Figure 11.2: Vulnerable Children by Region (%)



11.7 Older Persons

In Uganda like in the rest of Africa, the family is still the most Central institution for caring for older persons. An older person was defined as one who was aged 60 years and above. Older persons are generally too weak to perform productive work and are economically dependent on others, i.e. children, relatives and neighbors among others to survive. Some of them are faced with challenges of looking after grandchildren especially orphans. Programs and policies for older persons are enshrined in the 1995 Constitution of the Republic of Uganda (article 32) which states that "the state shall make reasonable provision for the welfare and maintenance of the elderly".

More than half of older persons had never been to school

The results in Table 11.5 show that there were about 1.3 million older persons in the country. In terms of education characteristics, 53 percent of the older persons had never been to school while 80 percent of the female older persons were illiterate compared to 41 percent of the male. Comparison of the findings across the survey periods indicates that there was a slight increase from about 1.2 million to 1.3 million older persons in the country.

Table 11.5: Selected Characteristics of Older Persons (aged 60+) by Sex (%)

Characteristic	2005/06			2009/2010		
	Male	Female	Uganda	Male	Female	Uganda
Total Population of Older Persons	**562,283**	**634,156**	**1,196,439**	**600,653**	**703,811**	**1,304,464**
Total population (%)	4.2	4.6	**4.4**	4	4.5	**4.2**
Living in urban areas (%)	9.1	10.9	**10**	7.5	7.4	**7.4**
Percent who are employed in the Agriculture Sector	85.6	94.6	**90.1**	82	87.6	**84.9**
Percent who are economically active	79.1	70.2	**74.4**	86.7	81.8	**84**
Percent who head Households	89.5	52.8	**70.1**	87.4	58.7	**71.9**
Percent who have a Disability	42.7	45.2	**44**	61.6	66.9	**64.5**
Percent who have never been to School	30.7	70.6	**51.8**	32.8	69.8	**52.6**
Percent who are illiterate	41.1	78.8	**61**	40.5	79.5	**61.3**
Percent living in Single person households	15.8	12.5	**14**	12.1	9.5	**10.7**
Percent who are widows	11.7	59.7	**37.1**	15.3	63.2	**40.9**

11.8 Widows

In most Ugandan societies, widows tend to be poor because of asymmetries in intra-household power relations resulting in unequal access to and control over physical and financial resources. Through cultural inheritance laws, in-laws tend to strip the husband's family of property leaving the widow without a home and assets including land.

In most instances, widows with large number of children to take care of are more likely to be vulnerable. (MGLSD, 2008)

Two in every three widows lived in single person households

Results in Table 11.6 show that the total population of widows was about 874,000 which represents about 11 percent of the total female population aged 15 years and above. This was a five percentage point increase in the widow population when the findings are compared to those of 2005/06. Subsistence farming remains the main economic activity for widows (79%) while eight percent were living in single person households and 80 percent of all the widows were household heads. All these indicators are reflective of vulnerability at both household and individual levels.

Table 11.6: Selected Characteristics of Widows (aged 15+) (%)

Characteristic	2005/06 Uganda	2009/10 Uganda
Total Population of Widows	**779,832**	**873,992**
Percent of the total female population	5.6	11.0
Percent living in urban areas	13.5	11.8
Percent who are engaged in Subsistence Farming	77.9	79.4
Percent who are economically active	84.9	88.6
Percent who head Households	75.4	80.1
Percent who have a Disability	34.1	56.0
Percent who have never been to School	54.1	57.5
Percent who are illiterate	68.3	70.0
Percent living in Single person households	8.2	7.9

11.9 Persons with Disabilities

Disability is defined as permanent and substantial functional limitation of daily life activities caused by physical, mental or sensory impairment and environmental barriers resulting in limited participations. Over the years definitions of categories have changed from the impairments approach to limitation in participation (MGLSD, 2006).

11.9.1 Disability Rates by Functional Domain and Age

Information on disability was collected by asking all household members aged 5 years and above whether they had difficulty seeing, hearing, walking, concentrating/remembering, self care and communicating. The questions focused on a person's functional abilities rather than physical characteristics. It should be noted that disability is a subjective entity of which the presence is to a large extent determined by the person experiencing it. Since the questions rely on self diagnosis of respondents, caution is required in drawing conclusions and making comparisons about disability.

16 percent of the population had a disability

Table 11.7 presents the distribution of disabled persons by functional domain and age groups. Overall, the disability rate is 16 percent. This is a four percentage point drop when compared to the figure reported in the UDHS 2006 which used the same set of questions. The results further show

that 12 percent of the population aged 5 years and older was reported to have "some difficulty" in at least one of the six functional domains while three percent had "a lot of difficulty" and about one percent were unable to perform at all using at least one of the six functional domains.

The proportion of individuals defined as disabled using this set of questions generally increases with increasing age. The percentage of persons considered disabled rises sharply from 49 percent among the age group 60–64 years to 70 percent among those aged 65 years and above.

Table 11.7: Distribution of population aged 5 years and above by degree of difficulty according to functional domain (%)

	Degree of difficulty						Some difficulty, a lot of difficulty, or cannot do at all
Functional areas	**No difficulty**	**Some difficulty**	**A lot of difficulty**	**Can't do at all**	**Don't Know**	**Total**	
Difficulty Seeing	92.2	6.5	1.2	0.1	0.0	100.0	**7.8**
Difficulty Hearing	96.3	3.1	0.5	0.1	0.0	100.0	**3.7**
*Difficulty walking	95.1	3.6	1.2	0.1	0.0	100.0	**4.9**
**Difficulty remembering	95.9	3.1	0.8	0.1	0.0	100.0	**4.1**
Difficulty with self care	97.6	1.6	0.4	0.4	0.0	100.0	**2.4**
Difficulty communicating	98.2	1.2	0.6	0.1	0.0	100.0	**1.8**
Difficulty in at least one functional area							
5-9	88.1	8.7	1.9	1.2	0.0	100.0	**11.8**
10-14	91.1	6.7	1.6	0.5	0.0	100.0	**8.9**
15-19	90.2	7.1	2.1	0.6	0.1	100.0	**9.8**
20-24	91.0	7.2	1.6	0.2	0.0	100.0	**9.0**
25-29	89.4	8.7	1.8	0.1	0.0	100.0	**10.6**
30-34	88.3	9.2	2.0	0.4	0.1	100.0	**11.7**
35-39	85.0	13.0	1.9	0.1	0.0	100.0	**15.0**
40-44	77.2	19.2	3.2	0.2	0.1	100.0	**22.7**
45-49	69.5	25.9	4.4	0.1	0.1	100.0	**30.4**
50-54	56.5	34.4	8.4	0.8	0.0	100.0	**43.5**
55-59	52.9	38.1	8.6	0.5	0.0	100.0	**47.1**
60-64	50.8	34.5	14.1	0.4	0.3	100.0	**49.0**
65+	30.0	43.5	23.8	2.7	0.0	100.0	**70.0**
Total age 10+ years	83.1	12.8	3.6	0.5	0.0	100.0	**16.9**
Total age 15+ years	80.7	14.6	4.1	0.5	0.1	100.0	**19.3**
Total	**84.1**	**12.0**	**3.2**	**0.6**	**0.0**	**100.0**	**15.8**

**Difficulty walking or climbing stairs* ***Difficulty remembering/concentrating*

11.9.2 Ability to attend School or Work

10% of PWDS aged 6–24 years were not limited in their ability to attend school

The ability of persons with disability to work or attend school is a reflection of the existence of basic infrastructure for PWDs in the country. Information was collected on the ability of persons with disability to attend school or work. The analysis focused on persons aged 6–24 years for school attendance and 14–64 years for ability to work.

Results in Table 11.8 show that 10 percent of the PWDs aged 6–24 years were not limited by their difficulties to attend school while 14 percent were limited all the time. More persons with self care difficulties (30%) reported that their ability to attend school was not limited by their disability compared to those with other disabilities.

Forty percent of the PWDs aged 14–64 reported that they were affected all the time in their ability to work while 13 percent reported that they were not affected. Persons with mobility problems (4%) reported that the difficulty did not affect their work compared to 19 percent of those with self care difficulties (19%).

Table 11.8: Distribution of Persons with Disabilities aged 6-24 years by Ability to attend School or Work (%)

Disability Type	Affected all the time	Affected some times	Not affected	Not Applicable	Total
Ability to Attend School (6-24 Years)					
Seeing	7.1	6.4	0.6	85.9	**100.0**
Hearing	19.2	15.3	9.0	56.5	**100.0**
Mobility problems	6.0	4.6	4.0	85.3	**100.0**
Remembering/Concentrating	24.8	4.1	1.9	69.3	**100.0**
Self-care	11.8	6.1	29.8	52.2	**100.0**
Communication	21.4	7.8	5.8	65.2	**100.0**
Total (6-24 Years)	**14.0**	**8.2**	**10.1**	**67.8**	**100.0**
Ability to Work (14-64 Years)					
Seeing	33.7	39.6	12.1	10.6	**100.0**
Hearing	40.6	27.5	9.8	22.1	**100.0**
Mobility problems	52.5	28.7	3.9	14.9	**100.0**
Remembering/Concentrating	44.1	27.2	10.9	17.1	**100.0**
Self-care	42.6	13.1	19.2	25.1	**100.0**
Communication	50.1	21.0	9.6	18.4	**100.0**
Total (14-64 Years)	**39.7**	**13.8**	**13.1**	**15.0**	**100.0**

11.10 Summary of Findings

The survey findings reveal that 12 percent of children in Uganda were orphans. About 1.1 million households had at least one orphan; and the Northern region had the highest percentage (20%) of households with 4 or more orphans. More than half (51%) of children aged 5-17 years were economically active while 25 percent of children were child labourers and 38 percent of those aged 0-17 years were vulnerable.

Overall, 16 percent of the population aged 5 years and above had a disability. Ten percent of the PWDs aged 6–24 years were not limited by their difficulties to attend school while 13 percent of those aged 14–64 reported that their ability to work was not affected.

CHAPTER TWELVE

THE INFORMAL SECTOR

12.0 Introduction

The Informal sector covers all business activities, as specified in the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC Rev IV). These businesses are normally characterized by: absence of final accounts, having less than 5 employees, no fixed location, in most cases not registered and sometimes such businesses are operational for only 6 months or less. Informal sector surveys have been carried out since 1993 starting with the 1993/94 First Monitoring Survey (FMA); the 1992/93 Integrated Household Survey (IHS), the 2002/03 Uganda National Household Survey. The 2009/10 Informal sector survey is the 5th in the series of surveys.

12.1 Households Enterprises

The informal sector businesses were categorised into two i.e. household based and non-household based. The main objective of undertaking the informal sector survey was to determine the extent of informal activity in the economy undertaken at household level. It provides indicators on the extent of economic activity, numbers engaged in the informal businesses, ownership, and level of Non-Current Assets, gross output and Value Added in the informal sector as well as access to credit and market.

12.1.1 Households Operating an Enterprise

1.2 million Households had an informal business

The survey findings in Table 12.1 reveal that out of the estimated 6.2 million households covered, 1.2 million (21%), had an informal business. This included those households undertaking agriculture on a commercial basis where at least 50 percent of the produce was sold. Rural-Urban variations show that the majority of the informal businesses were in the rural areas.

Table 12.1: Households with Informal Businesses

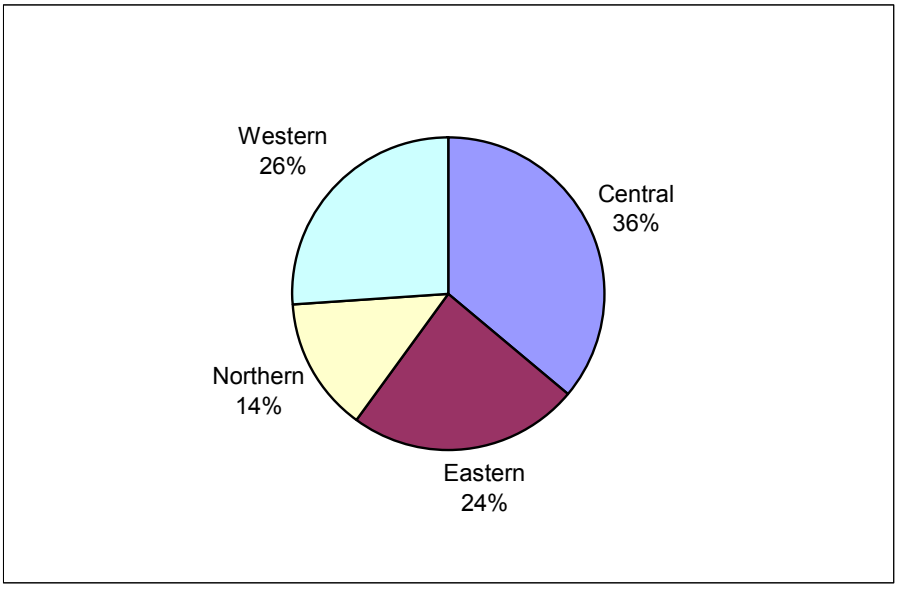
Status	Households with no business ('000s)	Households with Businesses ('000s)	Total ('000s)
Urban	1,009	164	**1,173**
Rural	3,922	1,131	**5,053**
Uganda	4,931	1,296	**6,227**
Proportion	**79.2**	**20.8**	**100**

12.1.2 Regional Distribution of Households Businesses

36% of the informal businesses were in the Central region

Analysis of households with informal businesses by region revealed that the highest number of informal businesses were in the Central region (36%) followed by the Western Region (26%) and the Eastern Region with 24 percent. The Northern region had the least number of businesses (14%).

Figure12.1: Distribution of Households Operating Informal Businesses by Region (%)



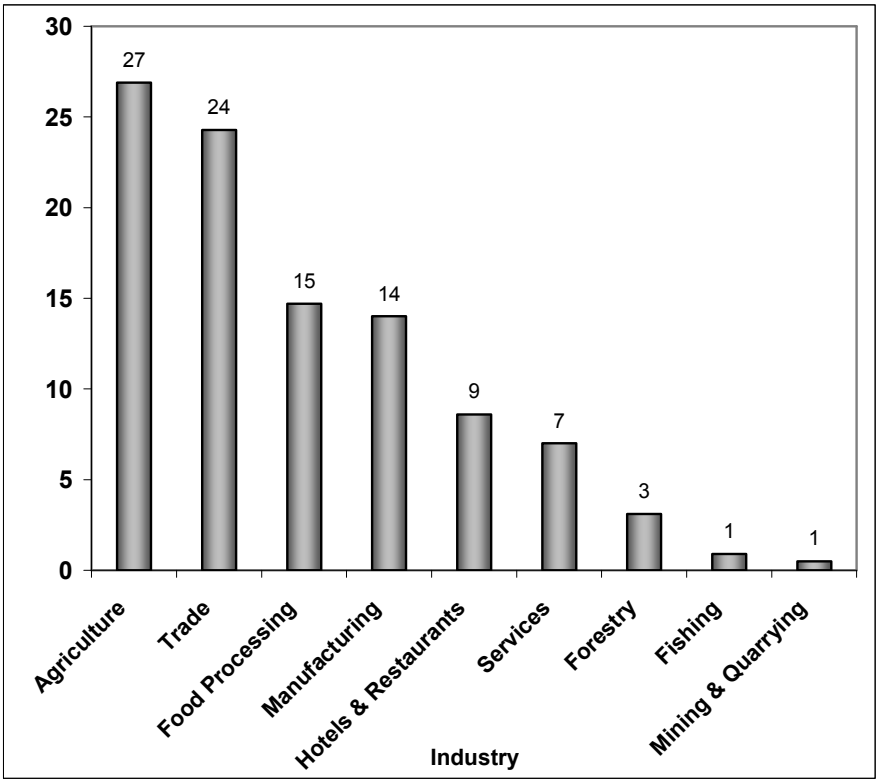
12.1.3 Industry of Informal Businesses

27% of the businesses were in the Agriculture sector

The survey findings show that there were a total of 1.8 million informal businesses. Figure 12.2 presents the distribution of informal businesses by industry. The survey results reveal that the majority of informal businesses were in the agricultural sector (27%) followed by trade and services (24%)

while mining and quarrying (1%) as well as Fishing (1%) accounted for only two percent of the total number of businesses.

Figure 12.2: Distribution of Informal Businesses by Industry (%)



85% of informal businesses in forestry were undertaken by the Northern region

Table 12.2 presents the distribution of household businesses by industry and region. The findings show that Agricultural businesses were dominant in both the Central and Eastern regions with 33 and 32 percent respectively. The Northern region had the majority of households undertaking informal businesses in Forestry (85%) while mining and quarrying was predominant in the Eastern region (52%). Food processing (32%) and other manufacturing (45%) businesses were most common in the Central region while hotels and restaurant businesses (38%) were more common in the Western region.

Table 12.2: Distribution of Household Businesses by Industry and Region (%)

Industry	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Total
Agriculture	32.6	32.0	5.4	29.9	100.0
Forestry	6.2	1.9	85.2	6.8	100.0
Fishing	7.6	47.9	0.0	44.5	100.0
Mining & Quarrying	0.0	51.9	48.1	0.0	100.0
Food Processing	32.4	22.4	27.2	18.0	100.0
Other Manufacturing	44.5	11.0	17.3	27.2	100.0
Hotels & Restaurants	34.9	23.0	4.1	38.0	100.0
Trade	38.5	24.6	10.4	26.4	100.0
Services	50.6	21.8	7.1	20.5	100.0
Uganda	**35.9**	**23.7**	**14.2**	**26.2**	**100.0**

12.2 Employment in the Informal Sector

13% of employees in the informal sector were paid workers

Information was collected on the persons employed in each sector categorised by Working Proprietor, Paid Regular Employees, Paid Casual Employees and Unpaid Family Workers. The survey findings reveal that 3.5 million people were engaged in informal businesses including Non-crop agriculture. Those engaged in Non-Agriculture businesses were 2.1 million, 19 percentage points less than those reported in 2002/03. The reduction in employment in 2009/10 could be explained by the fact that there were more households engaged in commercial agriculture than before because of the 3.5 million employees, 40 percent were engaged in informal commercial agriculture.

The findings in Table 12.3 show that the proportion of paid employees increased from nine percent in 2002/03 to 13 percent in 2009/10. There were also slight changes observed in the proportion of working proprietors and unpaid helpers over the two survey periods in comparison.

Table 12.3: Employment by Activity Status (%)

Employment Type	2002/03 Number ('000s)	2002/03 %	2009/10 Number ('000s)	2009/10 %	Growth
Working Proprietors	1,782	69.0	1,332	63.6	**(25.2)**
Paid Employees (Regular & Casual)	238	9.2	276	13.2	**16.0**
Unpaid Helpers	563	21.8	486	23.2	**(13.6)**
Total	**2,583**	**100**	**2,095**	**100**	**(18.9)**

12.2.2 Employees by Sex

52% of employees in the informal sector were working proprietors

The findings in Table 12.4 show that more males (61%) than females (29%) were employed in the informal sector. The majority of employees were working proprietors (52%) followed by unpaid helpers (33%). The findings further show that male employees were more likely to work as casual employees compared to their female counterparts.

Table 12.4: Numbers Employed by Sex by Activity Status ('000s)

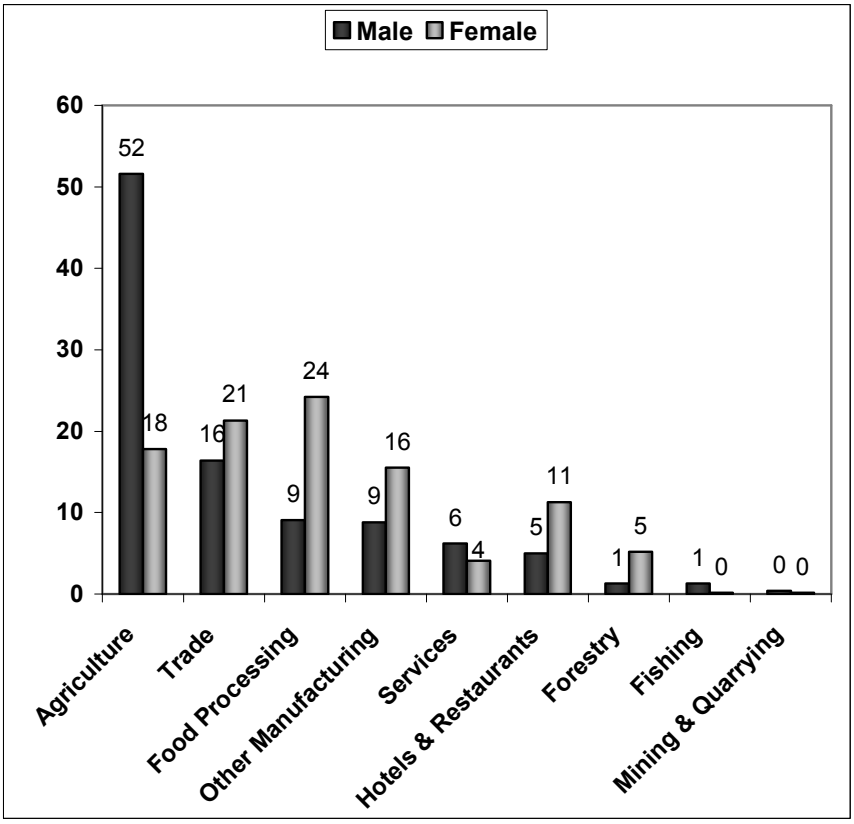
Sex	Working Proprietors	Paid Regular	Paid casual	Unpaid Helpers	Total Number	Percent
Male	978	167	283	712	**2,140**	**61**
Female	660	49	23	297	**1,029**	**29**
Not stated	199	1	3	140	**343**	**10**
Total	**1,837**	**218**	**308**	**1,149**	**3,512**	**100**
Percent	**52**	**6**	**9**	**33**	**100**	

12.2.3 Employees by Industry

24% of female employees were in the Food and processing industry

The findings in Figure 12.3 show that across all industries, female employees dominated except for agriculture and services. The majority of females were engaged in food processing (24%) followed by trade (21%) and other manufacturing (16%) while most males were engaged in Agriculture (52%) followed by Trade (16%).

Figure 12.3: Distribution of Employees engaged in the informal sector by Industry by Sex (%)



12.3 General Credit & Market Information

12.3.1 Business Premises

33% of the businesses were operated at home without special working space

Table 12.5 shows that 33 percent of the businesses were operating at home with no special working space while 28 percent had premises located inside or attached to the house. Hawking and conducting businesses in a transport vehicle each accounted for less than 1 percent for the businesses.

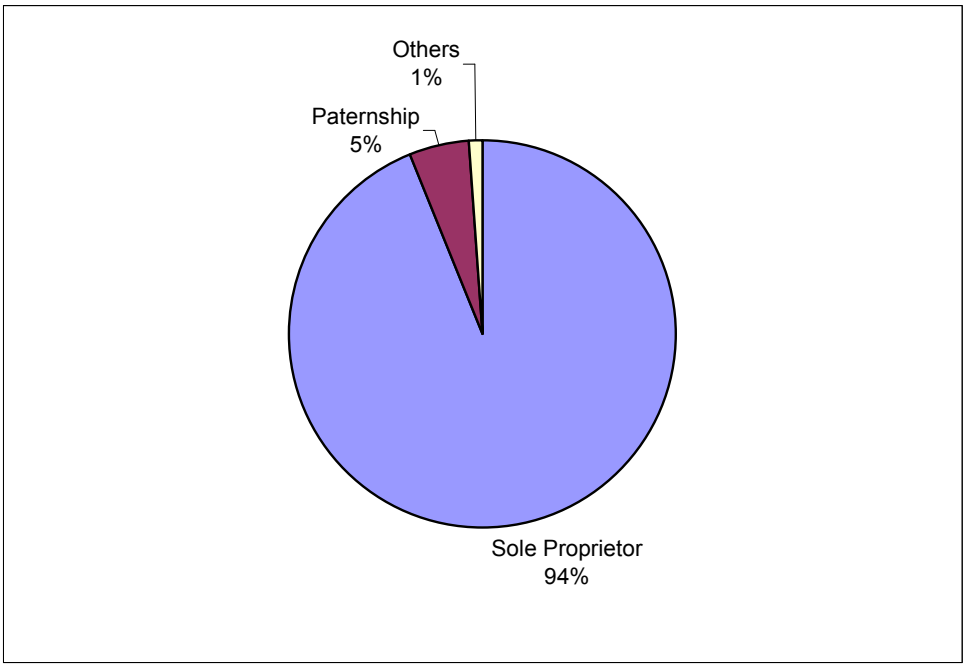
Table 12.5: Distribution of Businesses by Location of Premises (%)

Business Premises	Number ('000s)	%
At home with no special working space	589	**32.9**
At home with space inside/attached to the House	507	**28.3**
Business Premises with a fixed location	388	**21.7**
Street/Pavement with a Fixed Post (Kiosk)	95	**5.3**
Market/Trade Fair	76	**4.3**
Home or Workplace of Client	46	**2.5**
Hawking	12	**0.7**
Transport Vehicle	13	**0.7**
Others	65	**3.6**
Total	**1791**	**100**

12.3.2 Ownership of businesses

Ownership of businesses referred to the kind of legal ownership that the business had. Figure 12.4 shows that 94 percent of the businesses were Sole Proprietorships and only 5 percent were owned as Partnership.

Figure 12.4: Legal Ownership of Businesses (%)



12.3.3 Reason for choosing Business by Industry

25 percent of the businesses started due to family tradition.

Information was collected on why households took up a particular business. The findings in Table 12.6 indicate that the main reason for setting up businesses was family tradition accounting for 25 percent, followed by professional skills with 21 percent. Businesses started as a condition from the money lender accounted for 18 percent while those which started as a result of existing capital or low start up costs were almost non-existent. The main reason for choosing a particular business in urban areas was knowledge in the professional skills (26%) while in rural areas family tradition was the main reason for starting a business (25%).

Table 12.6: Reasons for choosing a business (%)

	Urban		Rural		Uganda	
Reason for choosing a Business	**Number ('000s)**	**%**	**Number ('000s)**	**%**	**Number ('000s)**	**%**
Family Tradition	44	23.5	401	25.0	445	**24.8**
Professional Skill	49	26.2	333	20.8	382	**21.3**
Conditioned by Money Lender	29	15.5	296	18.5	325	**18.1**
Others	8	4.3	197	12.2	204	**11.4**
Demand	23	12.5	190	11.9	213	**11.9**
Not Stated	34	18.1	178	11.1	212	**11.8**
Low Startup Costs & Existing Capital	0	0.0	9	0.5	9	**0.5**
Total	**186**	**100**	**1,605**	**100**	**1,791**	**100**

12.3.4 Problems in Setting up Businesses

Lack of enough start- up capital was main problem faced in setting up businesses

During data collection, respondents were requested to provide information on the kind of problems they faced in setting up the enterprise. Information as summarized in Table 12.7 shows that lack of start up capital was the major problem for setting up a business accounting for 33 percent. Second in importance was access to market (16%) followed by the problem of raw materials (14%). Electricity was the least problem faced by the owners of household businesses possibly implying that it was not a key input to the businesses.

Rural-Urban variations show a similar pattern in the order of importance of the problems already highlighted. However, the proportions for urban areas were slightly higher than rural.

Table 12.7: Major Problems in Setting up a Business (%)

	Urban		Rural		Uganda	
Problem	**Number**	**%**	**Number**	**%**	**Number**	**%**
Startup capital	73,200	39.4	509,800	31.8	583,000	**32.6**
Market	39,000	21.0	254,600	15.9	293,600	**16.4**
Raw Materials	27,200	14.7	225,600	14.1	252,900	**14.1**
No problem	16,800	9.1	209,600	13.1	226,400	**12.6**
Other Specify	2,100	1.2	101,200	6.3	103,400	**5.8**
Technical Know-how	7,500	4.1	85,800	5.3	93,300	**5.2**
Transport	1,200	0.7	58,100	3.6	59,300	**3.3**
Premises	7,800	4.2	56,900	3.5	64,700	**3.6**
Insecurity/theft	5,100	2.8	47,000	2.9	52,200	**2.9**
Government Regulation	4,000	2.2	17,400	1.1	21,400	**1.2**
Water	1,500	0.8	16,600	1.0	18,200	**1.0**
Not Stated	32	0.0	12,550	0.8	12,500	**0.7**
Other	-	-	6,900	0.4	6,900	**0.4**
Electricity	-	-	1,900	0.1	1,900	**0.1**
Total	**186,000**	**100**	**1,604,500**	**100**	**1,790,500**	**100**

The findings in Table 12.8 show the distribution of major problems faced in expanding businesses. Overall, the results reveal that insecurity (33%) was the most common problem faced, followed by profitability (16%). Rural-Urban variations show that the main problems faced by business proprietors in expanding their businesses were higher in urban areas compared to rural. Government regulation was not reported as a problem in both urban and rural areas for household based businesses.

Table 12.8: Problems faced in Expanding Businesses (%)

	Urban		Rural		Uganda	
Problem	**Number**	**%**	**Number**	**%**	**Number**	**%**
Insecurity	73,200	39.4	509,800	31.8	583,000	**32.6**
Profitability	39,000	21.0	254,600	15.9	293,600	**16.4**
Market	27,200	14.7	225,600	14.1	252,900	**14.1**
Other	16,800	9.1	209,600	13.1	226,400	**12.6**
Transport	2,100	1.2	101,200	6.3	103,400	**5.8**
Raw materials	7,500	4.1	85,800	5.3	93,300	**5.2**
Water	1,200	0.7	58,100	3.6	59,300	**3.3**
Competition	7,800	4.2	56,900	3.5	64,700	**3.6**
Premises	5,100	2.8	47,000	2.9	52,200	**2.9**
Machine Breakdown	4,000	2.2	17,400	1.1	21,400	**1.2**
Labour	1,500	0.8	16,600	1.0	18,200	**1.0**
Not Stated	32	0.0	12,500	0.8	12,500	**0.7**
Electricity	-	-	6,900	0.4	6,900	**0.4**
Government Rules	-	-	1,900	0.1	1,900	**0.1**
Total	**186,000**	**100.0**	**1,604,500**	**100.0**	**1,790,500**	**100.0**

12.3.5 Finances for Starting-up and Running the Business

Majority of households start-up their businesses from their own savings

Table 12.9 shows the distribution of source of finances for starting-up the business by residence. Overall, 11 percent of the households reported own savings as the main source of income for starting a business followed by loans obtained from relatives/friends (4%). The pattern was similar for both rural and urban based businesses.

Table 12.9: Source of Business Finances for starting-Up

	Urban		Rural		Total	
Startup Finances	**Number**	**%**	**Number**	**%**	**Number**	**%**
Own Savings	14,200	7.7	179,300	11.2	193,600	**10.8**
Loan from relatives/friends	11,900	6.4	58,400	3.6	70,400	**3.9**
SACCOS	1,100	0.6	10,600	0.7	11,700	**0.7**
Micro Finance	7,400	4.0	10,500	0.7	18,000	**1.0**
Borrowing from Supplier	2,300	1.3	9,200	0.6	11,500	**0.6**
Not stated	148,800	80.0	1,310,300	81.7	1,459,200	**81.5**
Others	-	-	25,900	2.0	25,900	**1.0**
Total	**186,000**	**100**	**1,604,500**	**100**	**1,790,500**	**100**

From the data in Table 12.10, it was observed that businesses mainly used own savings for the running of the business (10%). In rural areas the second important source of funding for running the business was the micro finance institutions, SACCOS or loans from commercial banks accounting for 2 percent while in urban areas it was loans from money lender (1%).

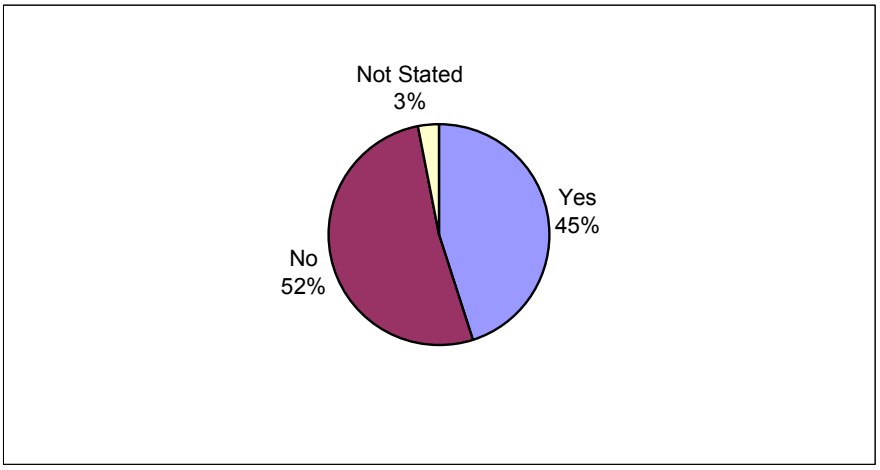
Table 12.10: Business finance for running a business

	Urban		Rural		Uganda	
Running Expenses	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
Own Savings	20,900	11.3	161,000	10.0	**182,000**	**10.2**
Loan from relatives/Friends	108	0.1	23,100	1.4	**23,200**	**1.3**
Micro Finance/SACCOS/Commercial Bank	1,300	0.7	27,200	1.7	**28,600**	**1.6**
Circles	893	0.5	13,200	0.8	**14,100**	**0.8**
Loan from Money lender	1,900	1.0	9,900	0.6	**11,900**	**0.7**
Borrowing from Supplier	6	0.0	7,900	0.5	**7,900**	**0.4**
Other	10	0.0	15,200	1.0	**15,300**	**0.9**
Not stated	160,700	86.4	1,346,400	83.9	**1,507,200**	**84.2**
Total	**186,000**	**100**	**1,604,500**	**100**	1,790,500	**100**

12.3.6 Expansion Plans

Figure 12.5 reveals that 52 percent of the households with businesses indicated having no concrete plans of expansion compared to 45 percent with concrete plans.

Figure 12.5: Concrete Expansion plans (%)



Out of those businesses with concrete plans to expand, nearly 30 percent of them reported that they would need to buy land or an asset to expand while 22 percent reported that they would have to acquire loans to expand. Only 6 percent indicated engaging additional employees in order to expand.

Table 12.11: Summary of Proposed Expansion Plans

Main Plan for expansion	Number ('000s)	Percent
Buy Land/Asset	226	27.9
Acquire a Loan	181	22.3
Make it formal	108	13.3
Relocation from Household	102	12.6
Other	75	9.3
Market	70	8.7
Employ More People	44	5.5
Not stated	4	0.4
Total	**811**	**100**

12.4 Summary of Findings

In Uganda today, 1.2 million households have an informal business with 36% of them in the Central region. Twenty seven (27) percent of all the informal businesses were in the Agricultural sector. The Northern region undertook 85 percent of informal businesses in forestry. Paid employees in the informal sector increased from nine percent in 2002/03 to 13 percent in 2009/10. Female employees mainly dominated the Food and processing industry (24%) while 33 percent of the businesses were operated at home without special working space. Majority of the businesses (25%) started due to family tradition and lack of enough start up capital was the main problem faced in setting up businesses.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

OTHER COMMUNITY CHARACTERISTICS

13.0 Introduction

The Survey administered a Community module at the Local Council (LCI) level within each of the selected Enumeration Areas (EAs). In this module, information was collected mainly on: community access to various facilities, community services and economic infrastructure, access to markets among others. The respondents for this module were mainly knowledgeable opinion leaders in the communities including LCI executives. In the case of institutions, the person responsible (for example, Head teacher, Medical Superintendent, etc.) were interviewed. This chapter presents some of the major findings from the community module.

13.1 Community access to Transport Facilities

An efficient transport system is a prerequisite for economic and social transformation. Under the National Transport Master Plan 2008-2023, Government of Uganda intends to improve the stock and quality of road infrastructure and upgrading specific national roads from gravel to bitumen.[31]

13.1.1 Availability of Transport Facilities within Communities

There was a marked improvement in access to feeder roads

The UNHS 2009/10 community survey sought information about community access to selected transport facilities. Findings indicate that overall, more than 80 percent of communities had easy access to all season feeder roads. This was an improvement compared to 2005/06 where only two thirds of communities (66%) reported availability of all season feeder roads. It is worth noting from Table 13.1 that generally, access to tarmac roads was still low in Uganda (20%). Kampala and Central region in general reported the largest proportion of access to tarmac roads.

[31] The Uganda National Development Plan (NDP) pages 141, 145

Table 13.1: Availability of Transport facilities within communities, by region 2009/10 (%)

	2009/10						
Transport facility	Only dry season feeder roads	All season feeder roads	Trunk road (murram)	Trunk road (tarmac)	Bus stop	Taxi/ Matatu stop	Railway stop
Kampala	69.1	92.4	37.1	65.7	30.2	69.0	3.1
Central	61.1	94.2	41.1	33.6	21.0	47.2	3.6
Eastern	85.7	86.7	38.4	11.3	17.4	33.7	0.5
Northern	85.2	82.1	50.5	5.9	13.3	22.0	1.5
Western	93.9	65.2	34.9	10.8	16.8	33.7	0.3
Uganda	**80.1**	**83.2**	**40.2**	**19.6**	**18.3**	**37.5**	**1.6**
	2005/06						
Transport facility	Only dry season feeder roads	All season feeder roads	Trunk road (murram)	Trunk road (tarmac)	Bus stop	Taxi/ Matatu stop	Railway stop
Kampala	69.1	78.5	53.4	47.6	4	64.1	3.2
Central	87.1	81	46.7	13.8	12.6	38	9
Eastern	81.9	61	40.3	8.8	20.1	26.7	0.4
Northern	45.5	48.9	21.7	9.1	11.5	22	0
Western	79	66.4	36.6	7.6	15.6	38.4	0.1
Uganda	**75.0**	**65.9**	**38.0**	**12.0**	**14.6**	**34.4**	**0.6**

13.2 Community Access to Communication and Banking Facilities

The Information and Communication Technology (ICT) sector in Uganda has over the years been considerably liberalized from a few state monopolies to several private providers. Since 1998 when the second National operator was licensed, the country has witnessed an up surge of more than five telecommunication service providers. Similarly, the Financial Services sector has also tremendously changed since the enactment of the Capital Markets Authority (CMA) by Act of Parliament in 1995 to oversee the securities and stock market activities. This has resulted in the restoration of integrity and confidence in the Banking sector. Against this background, the survey sought to obtain information from community members about access to communication and banking services.

13.2.1 Availability of Communication and Banking Facilities within communities

Seven in every 10 communities had easy access to telephone services

Findings indicate that overall, 71 percent of communities in Uganda easily accessed telephone services because these services were available within the communities. Figures in Table 13.2 indicate that there was an improvement compared to 2005/06 where less that 50 percent of communities reported easy access to telephone services. There was also an improvement in availability of Micro credit institutions (from 4 percent to 14 percent) over the same period.

Table 13.2: Availability of Communication and Banking facilities within communities, by region 2009/10 (%)

	2009/10			
Type of facility	Post office	Telephone service	Bank branch office	Micro-credit institution
Kampala	5.9	90.0	4.5	17.4
Central	10.1	80.4	11.4	13.4
Eastern	2.2	77.1	0.8	12.1
Northern	3.4	19.7	0.5	11.7
Western	4.2	84.7	5.5	16.1
Uganda	**5.2**	**70.8**	**4.8**	**13.7**
	2005/06			
Kampala	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0
Central	1.2	55.6	0.2	3.9
Eastern	1.3	40.2	0.2	4.6
Northern	1.1	12.1	0.3	0.2
Western	0.9	59.1	0.8	7.5
Uganda	**1.1**	**48.5**	**0.4**	**4.3**

13.3 Community Services and other Amenities

The survey collected information on a number of community services and other amenities. These included access to safe drinking water, source of medicine, family planning methods, community meetings and community problems, among others. Key findings about these services and amenities are presented.

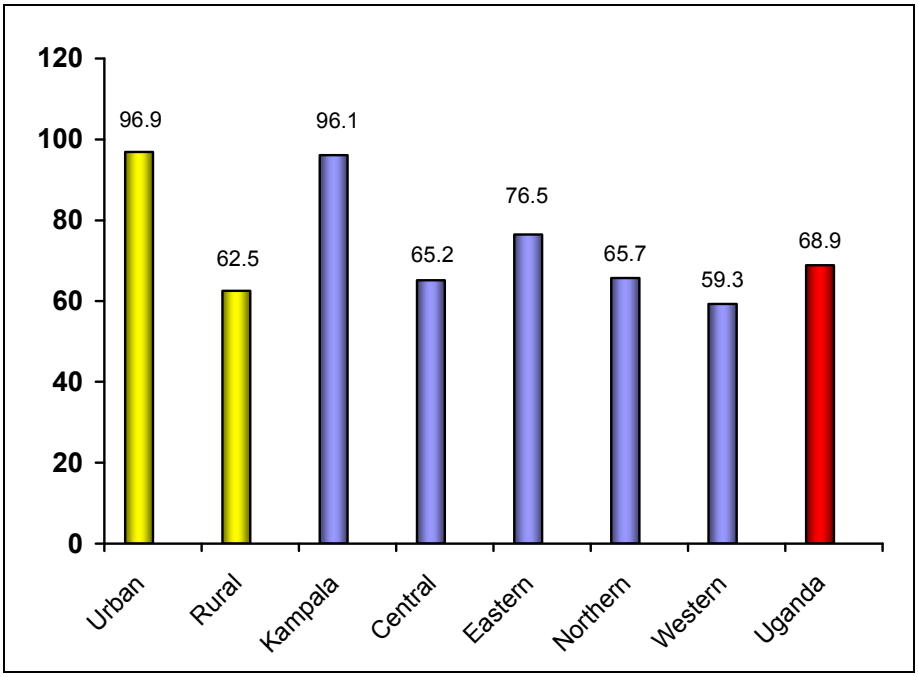
13.3.1 Community access to Improved Sources of Drinking Water

There has been a positive improvement in access to safe drinking water over the years

The findings indicate that, overall; 69 percent of communities had access to improved sources of drinking water. The trend has been increasing over the years from 56 percent in 2001, to 59 percent reported in 2005/06. Access to improved sources of drinking water was more pronounced in urban areas (97%) than rural areas (63%).

Across regions, it can be observed from Figure 13.1 that Kampala reported the highest proportion of access to improved sources of drinking water (96%) while Western region reported the lowest (59%).

Figure 13.1: Community Access to Improved Sources of Drinking Water (%)



13.3.2 Steps taken by communities to advance Access to Improved Sources of Water

Communities which reported that they did not have access to improved sources of drinking water were further asked whether they had ever taken any other activities/steps to improve access. Results as shown in Table 13.3 indicate that 48 percent of rural and 45 percent of urban communities had taken some steps. Across regions, the highest proportion of communities that had taken any steps was in the Central (61%) while in Kampala, no community reported having ever taken any steps to improve access to improved sources of drinking water.

Table 13.3: Community that took steps to improve access to improved sources of drinking Water (%)

	Urban	Rural	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Uganda
Yes	44.8	47.7	0.0	60.7	42.2	59.9	32.9	**44.8**
No	55.2	52.3	100.0	39.3	57.8	40.1	67.1	**55.2**
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	**100**

Respondents were further asked to specify what steps they took to improve access to safe drinking water, and findings indicate that majority of community members (45%) undertook actual community participation. Only 14 percent contributed money to improve access to safe water. Table 13.4 further shows that the highest proportion of community participation was in the Western region (66%) while the lowest was in the Northern region (10%). There was virtually no difference between the rural and urban communities in terms of steps taken.

Table 13.4: Steps taken by Communities to improve Access to Improved Water (%)

	Community participation	Money contribution	Provided land	Other
Region				
Central	46.9	14.5	14.6	24.0
Eastern	63.8	23.4	0.0	12.8
Northern	10.4	13.9	19.1	56.7
Western	65.9	4.8	9.9	19.4
Residence				
Urban	44.9	13.8	12.0	29.3
Rural	45.2	13.6	12.2	29.0
Uganda	**45.2**	**13.6**	**12.2**	**29.0**

13.4 Most Common Source of Medicine in the Community

The survey also sought to find out the most common source of medicine to the community members. Findings as depicted in Table 13.5 show that the

majority of communities mainly get free medicines from Government health facilities (46%). A considerable proportion of communities (38%) bought medicine from either Government or Private health providers. In the urban areas, more communities (55%) reported buying medicines from Government and/or Private health facilities than getting it free from the same sources.

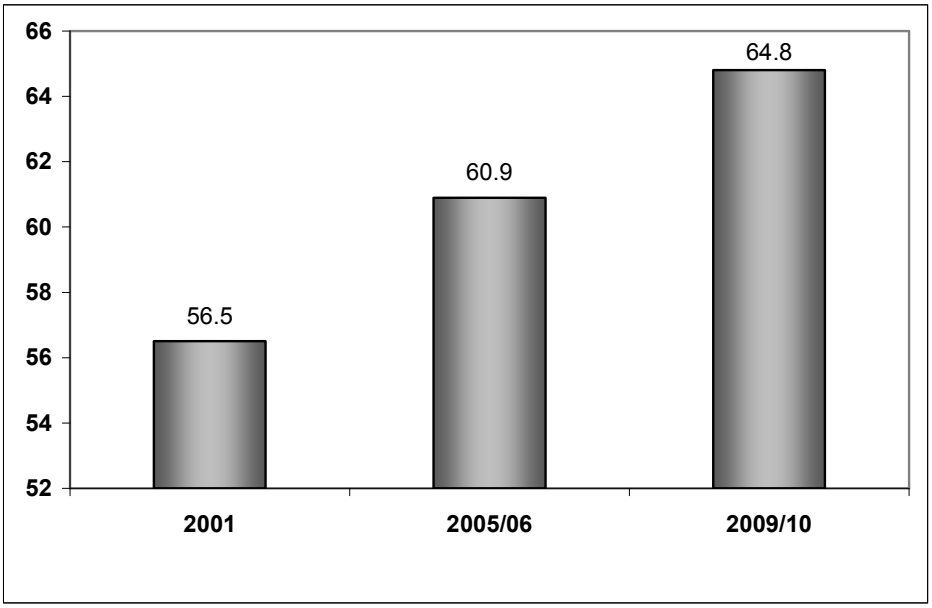
Table 13.5: Most Common Source of Medicine in the Community (%)

Source	Free from govt. hosp., clinic, health centre	buy from govt. or private hospital, clinic etc	buy from doctors/nurse/midwife	buy from pharmacy	buy from shops, local markets	Others
Region						
Kampala	31.1	52.1	2.3	13.7	0.9	0.0
Central	33.2	57.9	0.7	4.6	2.5	1.1
Eastern	67.5	10.1	0.0	6.1	14.6	1.6
Northern	67.4	31.9	0	0	0.7	0
Western	23.6	48.2	2.2	8.7	16.6	0.7
Residence						
Urban	29.9	54.9	0.9	14.0	0.3	0.0
Rural	49.1	34.4	0.9	3.9	10.6	1.1
Uganda	**45.5**	**38.2**	**0.9**	**5.8**	**8.7**	**0.9**

13.4.1 Availability of Condoms in the Community

Information was sought from communities about the availability of condoms. Findings as shown in Figure 13.2 indicate that the availability of condoms within communities has been increasing over the years, from 56 percent in 2001 to 61 percent in 2005/06 and 65 percent in 2009/10.

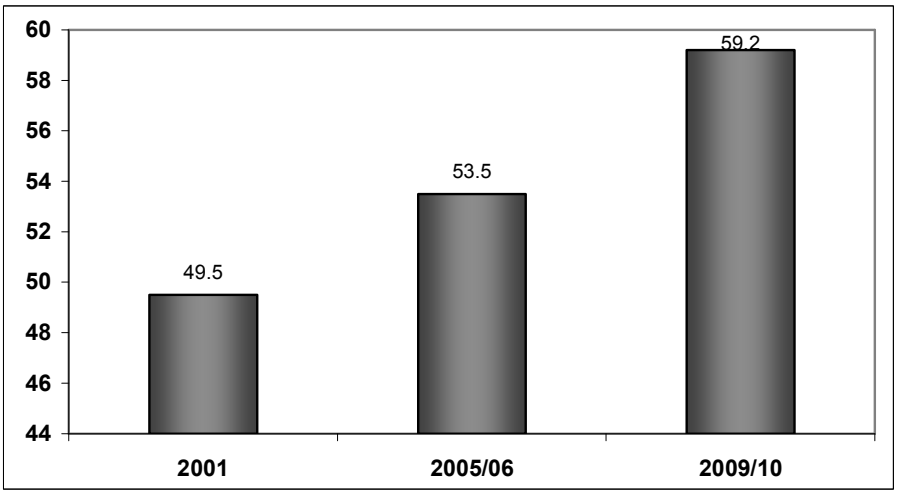
Figure 13.2 Availability of Condoms (%)



13.4.2 Availability of Other Family Planning Methods in the Community

Communities were also asked about the availability of other family planning methods, and results show an increasing trend since 2001 (from 50 to 59 percent).

Figure 13.3 Availability of Other Family Planning Methods (%)



13.4.3 Ranking of Major Problems faced by Communities

Communities were asked to rank up to three major problems affecting them. The results in Table 13.6 indicate that access to health facilities and

improves sources of water were the major problems affecting communities (reported by 21 percent of communities). For Kampala, sanitation was singled out as the major problem affecting communities (34%).

Table 13.6: Major problems faced by the community (%)

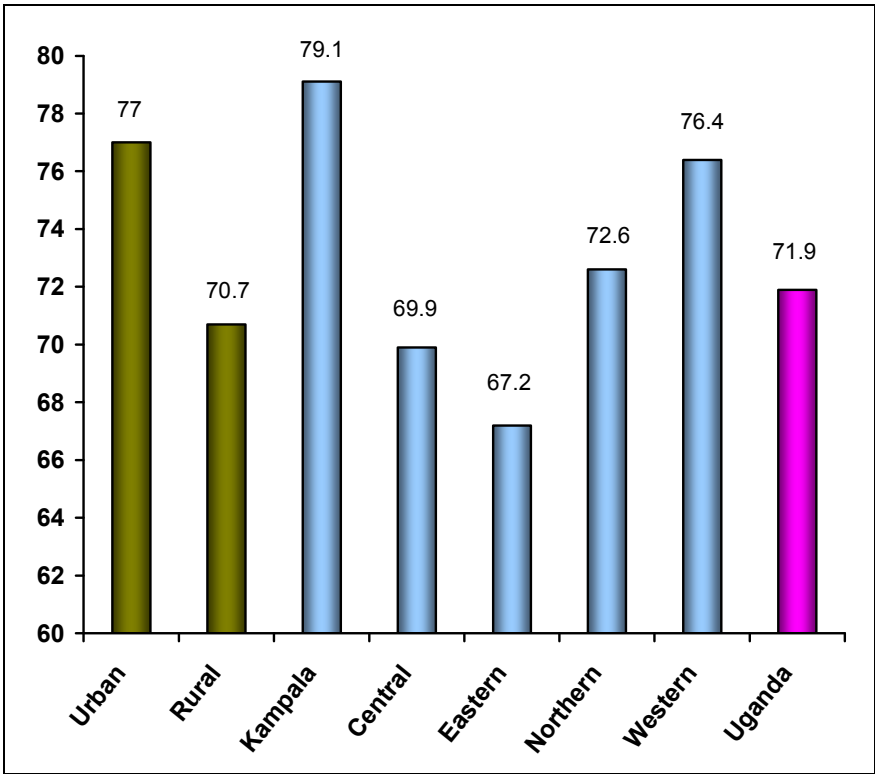
Problems	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Uganda
Health facilities	18.6	16.3	20.1	24.4	24.8	**20.9**
Schools	2.3	6.4	7.0	4.0	6.1	**5.8**
Permanent source of water	1.4	12.4	8.4	21.8	7.9	**11.1**
Safe water	3.9	18.0	21.3	20.6	28.2	**20.9**
Roads	4.2	10.8	6.4	6.2	11.1	**8.5**
Road transport	0.0	3.2	2.4	0.0	3.0	**2.2**
Employment	6.1	5.8	2.7	0.0	0.6	**2.8**
Food shortages/famine	0.0	0.0	4.9	9.0	2.7	**3.5**
Financial institutions	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.7	**0.3**
Agricultural inputs	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.9	0.0	**0.5**
Market for produce	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.0	0.0	**0.3**
Sanitation	34.4	7.5	0.6	0.7	0.7	**4.7**
Poverty	2.8	4.0	17.2	5.5	7.6	**8.5**
Insecurity	9.5	2.8	3.0	2.4	0.6	**2.7**
*Others	17.0	12.7	3.7	3.9	6.1	**7.5**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

**Others include agricultural inputs, market for produce, access to financial institutions, etc*

13.4.4 Community Meetings to Discuss Problems

For the communities which reported problems, a further question was asked whether the community members had ever held meetings in the previous 6 months to address those problems. Overall, 72 percent of communities reported that they had ever held such meetings. Figure 13.4 shows that the highest proportion of communities which held meetings to discuss their problems was in Kampala (79%) followed by Western region (76%).

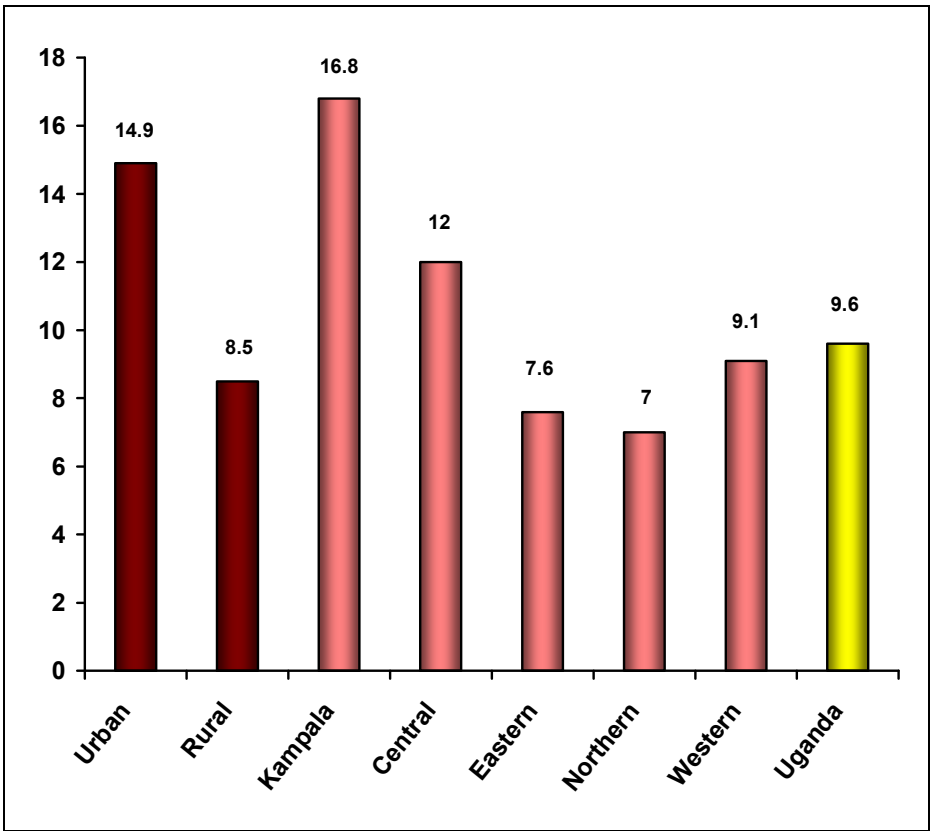
Figure 13.4 Distribution of Communities that had Meetings to discuss Problems in the Last 6 months (%)



13.4.5 Availability of Multi-purpose Community Hall

The survey further sought to find out whether communities had halls where to hold meetings and other functions. As shown in Figure 13.5, only 10 percent of communities reported having a multi-purpose hall. The highest proportion of communities having a multi-purpose hall was in Kampala (16%) followed by the Central region (12%).

Figure 13.5 Community having a Multi-Purpose Community Hall (%)



13.5 Summary of Findings

Community access to safe drinking water has improved over the years and most communities are taking steps to further improve this access mainly through community participation and money contribution.

Access to health facilities (21%) and improved sources of water for drinking (21%) were the major problems affecting communities. Overall, 72 percent of communities reported that they had ever held meetings to discuss community problems while 10 percent of communities reported having multi-purpose halls for holding meetings and other community functions.

LIST OF REFERENCES

1. Appleton, S. (2001a) “Changes in poverty in Uganda, 1992-1997", chapter in P. Collier and R. Reinnikka (eds.) “Firms, households and government in Uganda’s recovery”, World Bank: Washington DC

2. Appleton, S. (2001b) “Poverty in Uganda, 1999/2000: Preliminary estimates from the UNHS”, mimeo, School of Economics, University of Nottingham: Nottingham.

3. Appleton, S. and S. Ssewanyana (2003) “Poverty estimates from the Uganda National Household Survey II, 2002/03, mimeo, Economic Policy Research Centre.

4. Datt, G. and M.Ravallion (1992) "Growth and redistribution components of changes in poverty measures: a decomposition with application to Brazil and India in the 1980s" Journal of Development Economics 38:275-295.

5. Deininger, K. and J. Okidi (2003), “Growth and poverty reduction in Ugand, 1992-2000: Panel data evidence”, Development Policy Review, 21(4): 481-509.

6. Foster, J., Greer, J. and Thorbecke, E. (1984) "A Class of Decomposable Poverty Measures", Econometrica, 52: 761-6.

7. Kakwani, N., "Statistical inference in the measurement of poverty", Review of Economics and Statistics, 75(4):632-639.

8. Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Development (2010), The Background to the Budget 2010/11 Fiscal Year: Strategic priorities to accelerate growth, employment and soci-economic transformation for prosperity, Kampala, Uganda.

9. Okidi, J.A, S. Ssewanyana, L. Bategeka and F. Muhumuza (2005), Distributional and poverty impacts of Uganda’s growth: 1992 to 2003, Economic Policy Research Centre, Research Series #46.

10. Ravallion, Martin and Benu Bidani (1994) "How robust is a poverty line?" World Bank Economic Review 8(1): 75-102.

11. Republic of Uganda (2010), National Development Plan 2010/11-2014/15, Kampala, Uganda.

12. United Republic of Tanzania (2009), Poverty and Human Development Report, Tanzania.

13. Ssewanyana, S. (2010), Combating chronic poverty in Uganda: Towards a new strategy, EPRC Research Series #67.

14. Ssewanyana, S.N. and J.A. Okidi (2007), Poverty estimates from the Uganda National Household Survey III, 2005/06, Economic Policy Research Centre, Occassional Paper #34.

15. Ssewanyana, S. and L. Bategeka (2010), Global financial crisis Discussion paper #21: Uganda case study – indepth analysis, Overseas Development Institute.

16. Ssewanyana, S., L. Bategeka, E. Twimukye and W. Nabiddo (2009), Global financial crisis Discussion Paper #9: Uganda Phase I, Overseas Development Institute.

17. UBOS (2004), Socio-economic report based on the Uganda National Household Survey of 2002/03.

18. Uganda Bureau of Statistics (2007), Projections of Demographic Trends in Uganda 2007–2017 Volume 1

19. Anthony Okech, Roy A. Carr-Hill, World Bank, (2001), Adult literacy Programs in Uganda, Africa Regional Office

20. International Labour Organisation (2003), Key Indicators of Labour market 3rd edition

21. Ministry of Health (2010), Health Sector National Planning Authority, National Development Plan (2010/11-2014/15)

22. National Planning Authority (2010), National Development Plan (2010/11-2014/15)

23. Andy Carlton, Hannes Manndorff, Andrew Obara, Walter Reiter, Elisabeth Rhyme, (2001), Microfinance in Uganda.

24. UNESO Institute of Statistics, (2009), The 2009 UNESCO Framework on Cultural Statistics

25. Ministry of Gender, Labour and Social Development, (2006), The National Uganda Culture Policy

26. Ministry of Gender Labour Social Development, (2003), Social Development Sector Strategic Investment Plan for Development (2003-2008)

27. International Labour Organisation (2002), "Every Child Counts, New Global Estimates of Child Labour"

28. The Constitution of the Republic of Uganda (1995)

APPENDIX I

SAMPLING ERRORS

Household survey findings are usually estimates based on a sample of households selected using appropriate sample designs. Estimates are affected by two types of errors; sampling and non-sampling errors. Non-Sampling errors result from wrong interpretation of results; mistakes in recording of responses, definitional problems, improper recording of data, etc and are mainly committed during the implementation of the survey.

Sampling errors, on the other hand, arise because observations are based on only one of the many samples that could have been selected from the same population using the same design and expected size. They are a measure of the variability between all possible samples. Sampling errors are usually measured using Standard Errors (SE). SE is the square root of the variance and can be used to calculate confidence intervals for the various estimates. In addition, sometimes it is appropriate to measure the relative errors of some of the variables and the Coefficient of Variation (CV) is one such measure. It is the quotient of the SE divided by the mean of the variable of interest.

The SE and CVs were computed using STATA software and they each take into account the multi-stage nature of the survey design. The results below indicate the SE and CVs computed for the selected variables in the report. The SEs and CVs are presented for national, regional and rural-urban levels.

TOTAL HOUSEHOLD POPULATION

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Upper	Number of observation
Uganda	30,700,000	665,102	2.17	29,400,000	32,000,000	33,604
Urban	4,613,677	517,630	11.22	3,597,386	5,629,969	4,775
Rural	26,100,000	656,087	2.51	24,800,000	27,400,000	28,829
Kampala	1,546,909	148,829	9.62	1,254,704	1,839,113	2,192
Central	6,577,487	353,351	5.37	5,883,734	7,271,240	6,014
Eastern	9,083,985	324,781	3.58	8,446,325	9,721,645	7,873
Northern	6,142,972	335,085	5.45	5,485,082	6,800,862	10,251
Western	7,361,621	278,548	3.78	6,814,733	7,908,510	7,274

TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Upper	Number of observation
Uganda	6,226,630	133,331	2.14	5,964,854	6,488,407	6,775
Urban	1,173,334	125,022	10.66	927,872	1,418,795	1,220
Rural	5,053,297	121,214	2.40	4,815,311	5,291,283	5,555
Kampala	428,173	33,654	7.86	362,099	494,247	625
Central	1,523,629	80,606	5.29	1,365,371	1,681,886	1,361
Eastern	1,638,801	59,630	3.64	1,521,725	1,755,877	1,406
Northern	1,161,414	55,861	4.81	1,051,738	1,271,090	1,956
Western	1,474,614	58,916	4.00	1,358,941	1,590,286	1,427

AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Upper	Number of observation
Uganda	4.9	0.1	1.02	4.8	5.0	6,775
Urban	3.9	0.1	2.52	3.7	4.1	1,220
Rural	5.2	0.1	1.04	5.1	5.3	5,555
Kampala	3.6	0.1	3.28	3.4	3.8	625
Central	4.3	0.1	2.13	4.1	4.5	1,361
Eastern	5.5	0.1	1.89	5.3	5.7	1,406
Northern	5.3	0.1	1.90	5.1	5.5	1,956
Western	5.0	0.1	2.35	4.8	5.2	1,427

ADULT LITERACY RATE (For Population 18 years and above)

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Upper	Number of observation
Uganda	72.56	0.62	0.86	71.34	73.79	22,449
Urban	88.07	1.30	1.48	85.52	90.62	3,655
Rural	69.45	0.64	0.93	68.19	70.71	18,794
Kampala	92.44	1.19	1.29	90.10	94.78	1,784
Central	82.61	1.23	1.49	80.20	85.03	4,143
Eastern	67.62	1.10	1.63	65.45	69.78	5,111
Northern	63.86	1.39	2.18	61.13	66.60	6,452
Western	71.05	1.19	1.68	68.71	73.40	4,959

PROPORTION OF PRIMARY SCHOOL ENROLMENT

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Upper	Number of observation
Uganda	8,709,997	209,787	2.41	8,298,103	9,121,890	9,495
Urban	936,825	118,653	12.67	703,864	1,169,786	976
Rural	7,773,172	214,931	2.77	7,351,179	8,195,164	8,519
Kampala	246,033	35,664	14.50	176,009	316,056	325
Central	1,615,420	95,189	5.89	1,428,526	1,802,315	1,529
Eastern	2,702,688	113,390	4.20	2,480,059	2,925,317	2,358
Northern	1,848,714	102,597	5.55	1,647,275	2,050,153	2,908
Western	1,945,061	84,668	4.35	1,778,824	2,111,298	1,979

PROPORTION OF SECONDARY SCHOOL ENROLMENT

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Upper	Number of observation
Uganda	1,351,625	57,139	4.23	1,239,355	1,463,895	1,414
Urban	396,589	42,725	10.77	312,642	480,536	455
Rural	955,036	50,373	5.27	856,061	1,054,012	959
Kampala	246,033	35,664	14.50	176,009	316,056	325
Central	1,615,420	95,189	5.89	1,428,526	1,802,315	1,529
Eastern	2,702,688	113,390	4.20	2,480,059	2,925,317	2,358
Northern	1,848,714	102,597	5.55	1,647,275	2,050,153	2,908
Western	1,945,061	84,668	4.35	1,778,824	2,111,298	1,979

PROPORTION THAT WAS IN THE LABOUR FORCE

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Upper	Number of observation
Uganda	11,500,000	283,842	2.47	10,900,000	12,000,000	6,218
Urban	2,087,951	242,411.8	11.61	1,612,011	2,563,891	1,098
Rural	9,391,119	250,065	2.66	8,900,153	9,882,085	5,120
Kampala	761,052	64,415	8.46	634,583	887,522	561
Central	2,714,837	179,090	6.60	2,363,221	3,066,453	1,194
Eastern	2,985,238	117,735	3.94	2,754,083	3,216,393	1,301
Northern	2,185,465	118,398	5.42	1,953,008	2,417,921	1,789
Western	2,832,477	128,313	4.53	2,580,553	3,084,402	1,373

LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION RATE (LFPR)

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Uppe	Number of observation
Uganda	78.63	0.63	0.80	77.40	79.87	7,890
Urban	75.14	1.88	2.50	71.45	78.83	1,472
Rural	79.45	0.65	0.82	78.18	80.72	6,418
Kampala	73.58	2.09	2.84	69.47	77.68	749
Central	81.78	1.50	1.83	78.84	84.71	1,467
Eastern	76.82	1.26	1.64	74.34	79.30	1,714
Northern	78.88	1.24	1.58	76.44	81.32	2,214
Western	78.94	1.16	1.47	76.66	81.22	1,746

PROPORTION OF THE WORKING POPULATION

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Upper	Number of observation
Uganda	11,000,000	276,264	2.51	10,500,000	11,500,000	5,944
Urban	1,889,868	233,072	12.33	1,432,266	2,347,471	974
Rural	9,111,901	241,053	2.65	8,638,629	9,585,172	4,970
Kampala	673,995	59,093	8.77	557,976	790,015	495
Central	2,560,837	174,119	6.80	2,218,981	2,902,694	1,134
Eastern	2,897,272	114,464	3.95	2,672,539	3,122,005	1,262
Northern	2,096,229	114,480	5.46	1,871,465	2,320,993	1,710
Western	2,773,435	127,692	4.60	2,522,730	3,024,140	1,343

EMPLOYMENT TO POPULATION RATIO (EPR)

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence Lower	Uppe	Number of observation
Uganda	75.36	0.67	0.88	74.05	76.67	7,890
Urban	68.01	2.25	3.30	63.60	72.42	1,472
Rural	77.09	0.66	0.85	75.80	78.38	6,418
Kampala	65.16	2.16	3.32	60.91	69.40	749
Central	77.14	1.65	2.14	73.90	80.37	1,467
Eastern	74.56	1.31	1.76	71.99	77.13	1,714
Northern	75.66	1.23	1.63	73.24	78.08	2,214
Western	77.30	1.23	1.59	74.88	79.71	1,746

STATUS IN EMPLOYMENT; PROPORTIONS BY INDUSTRY AND OCCUPATION

		Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lowe	Uppe	Number of observation
Status in Employment (Broad categories)	Paid employment	23.65	1.05	4.42	21.59	25.7	5,949
	Self-employment	76.35	1.05	1.37	74.3	78.41	5,949
Industry	Agriculture	65.64	1.64	2.5	62.43	68.86	5,949
	Sales/trade	9.78	0.61	6.21	8.59	10.98	5,949
	Manufacturing	6.03	0.67	11.04	4.72	7.34	5,949
	Education	3.53	0.33	9.45	2.88	4.19	5,949
	Transport, storage	2.72	0.31	11.49	2.1	3.33	5,949
Occupation	Agricultural and fisheries workers	60.41	1.58412	2.62	57.3	63.52	5,945
	Elementary occupations	13.55	0.72653	5.36	12.12	14.98	5,945
	Service workers, shop and market sales workers	13.04	0.81585	6.26	11.44	14.64	5,945
	Craft and related workers	4.75	0.35876	7.55	4.05	5.46	5,945
	Associate professionals	3.66	0.53704	14.68	2.6	4.71	5,945
	Professionals	2.29	0.29846	13.02	1.71	2.88	5,945
	Plant, machine operators and assemblers	1.37	0.22867	16.72	0.92	1.82	5,945

PROPORTION THAT WAS EMPLOYMED IN THE INFORMAL SECTOR

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Uppe	Number of observation
Uganda	57.98	1.75	3.02	54.54	61.42	1,958
Urban	53.92	2.82	5.23	48.37	59.46	858
Rural	61.22	2.17	3.54	56.97	65.48	1,100
Kampala	52.19	3.82	7.33	44.68	59.70	478
Central	60.29	3.40	5.64	53.61	66.97	435
Eastern	58.39	3.72	6.37	51.09	65.70	282
Northern	56.96	3.30	5.80	50.47	63.45	438
Western	59.52	4.93	8.28	49.84	69.21	325

UNEMPLOYMENT RATE

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Uppe	Number of observation
Uganda	4.18	0.34	8.09	3.52	4.85	6,218
Urban	9.49	1.32	13.88	6.90	12.07	1,098
Rural	3.01	0.32	10.72	2.37	3.64	5,120
Kampala	11.44	1.51	13.17	8.48	14.40	561
Central	5.67	0.92	16.19	3.87	7.48	1194
Eastern	3.05	0.59	19.50	1.88	4.21	1301
Northern	4.08	0.69	17.02	2.72	5.45	1789
Western	2.08	0.50	23.82	1.11	3.06	1373

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Uppe	Number of observation
Time-related underemployment	3.53	0.37	10.47	2.81	4.26	4,414
Skill-related inadequate employment	4.62	0.40	8.56	3.85	5.40	5,949
Low earnings (Wage-related inadequate employment	12.17	0.64	5.24	10.91	13.42	5,949

PROPORTION THAT REPORTED FALLING SICK WITHIN 30 DAYS BEFORE THE SURVEY

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lowe	Uppe	Number of observation
Uganda	42.91	0.58	1.36	41.76	44.05	34,840
Urban	37.77	1.26	3.32	35.31	40.24	5,063
Rural	43.83	0.64	1.47	42.57	45.09	29,777
Kampala	35.34	1.60	4.53	32.20	38.48	2,342
Central	43.35	1.34	3.09	40.71	45.98	6,251
Eastern	50.61	1.20	2.38	48.25	52.98	8,153
Northern	40.18	1.19	2.95	37.85	42.51	10,551
Western	36.96	1.10	2.98	34.80	39.12	7,543

PROPORTION THAT REPORTED A PARTICULAR ILLNESS SUFFERED, UGANDA

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence Lower	Uppe	Number of observation
Type of disease suffered						
Malaria/fever	52.14	0.69	1.32	50.79	53.50	14,493
Respiratory infections	14.83	0.47	3.18	13.90	15.75	14,493
Diarrhea	3.08	0.20	6.38	2.70	3.47	14,493
Injury	2.66	0.17	6.36	2.33	2.99	14,493
Skin infections	1.58	0.14	8.84	1.31	1.85	14,493
Urinary	0.14	0.03	24.91	0.07	0.20	14,493

PROPORTION OF THAT SLEPT UNDER A MOSQUITO NET THE NIGHT BEFORE THE SURVEY

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Uppe	Number of observation
Uganda	41.19	0.89	2.17	39.44	42.95	33,935
Urban	56.83	1.91	3.36	53.08	60.57	4,825
Rural	38.44	0.97	2.51	36.54	40.34	29,110
Kampala	59.15	2.91	4.92	53.43	64.87	2,241
Central	38.38	2.06	5.36	34.35	42.42	6,074
Eastern	46.99	1.82	3.87	43.42	50.57	7,989
Northern	45.51	1.78	3.92	42.01	49.01	10,288
Western	29.15	1.68	5.75	25.86	32.44	7,343

PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS HAVING A PARTICULAR CHARATERISTIC, FOR SELECTED INDICATORS

					95 % confidence interval		
		Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	Lower	Uppe	Number of observation
Construction materials of dwelling units							
Roof	Iron sheets	61.83	1.13	1.83	59.61	64.05	6,766
	Thatched	36.87	1.15	3.12	34.61	39.13	6,766
Wall							
	Bricks	57.08	1.40	2.45	54.34	59.83	6,772
	Mud and poles	39.44	1.37	3.47	36.76	42.13	6,772
Floor							
	Earth	71.44	1.27	1.78	68.95	73.93	6,772
	Cement	27.03	1.21	4.49	24.65	29.41	6,772
Cooking fuel							
	Firewood	72.99	1.58	2.17	69.89	76.10	6,757
	Charcoal	21.53	1.42	6.59	18.75	24.32	6,757
	Kerosene	2.28	0.25	11.12	1.78	2.78	6,757
	Electricity	0.57	0.11	18.82	0.36	0.78	6,757
Lighting fuel							
	'Tadooba'	66.16	1.35	2.04	63.51	68.82	6,768
	Lantern	13.97	0.64	4.59	12.71	15.23	6,768
	Electricity	12.09	1.01	8.37	10.11	14.08	6,768
Type of toilet facility							
	Pit latrine	85.17	0.85	1.00	83.50	86.83	6,772
	Bush/no toilet	8.62	0.70	8.08	7.25	9.98	6,772
	VIP	3.65	0.40	10.89	2.87	4.43	6,772
	Flush	2.13	0.41	19.05	1.33	2.93	6,772
Safe source of water for drinking	Uganda	73.78	1.17	1.58	71.48	76.07	6,768
	Urban	92.28	1.18	1.28	89.95	94.60	1,218
	Rural	69.50	1.34	1.93	66.86	72.13	5,550
	Kampala	95.28	1.11	1.17	93.11	97.46	624
	Central	62.99	2.99	4.74	57.13	68.86	1,360
	Eastern	83.89	2.48	2.95	79.02	88.75	1,404
	Northern	79.57	1.96	2.46	75.72	83.42	1,955
	Western	62.85	2.52	4.02	57.90	67.81	1,425

PROPORTION OF ORPHANS

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Uppe	Number of observation
Uganda	12.29	0.48	3.92	11.35	13.24	20,045
Urban	15.24	1.78	11.70	11.74	18.74	2,353
Rural	11.86	0.49	4.10	10.91	12.82	17,692
Kampala	15.40	3.78	24.58	7.97	22.83	947
Central	12.94	0.90	6.96	11.17	14.70	3,488
Eastern	9.18	0.83	9.07	7.55	10.82	4,889
Northern	16.64	1.00	6.01	14.68	18.61	6,486
Western	11.41	1.02	8.90	9.41	13.40	4,235

PROPORTION OF WORKING CHILDREN

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Uppe	Number of observation
Uganda	50.59	1.11	2.20	48.41	52.78	6,089
Urban	26.27	3.06	11.63	20.27	32.27	716
Rural	54.07	1.14	2.11	51.83	56.31	5,373
Kampala	25.33	4.57	18.05	16.35	34.31	288
Central	52.21	2.88	5.51	46.56	57.86	1,040
Eastern	52.91	1.94	3.66	49.11	56.72	1,470
Northern	45.30	2.06	4.54	41.26	49.33	2,010
Western	55.73	2.49	4.47	50.83	60.62	1,281

PROPORTION OF CHILD LABOURERS

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval Lower	Uppe	Number of observations
Uganda	25.36	0.91	3.57	23.58	27.14	6,089
Urban	17.63	2.83	16.06	12.07	23.19	716
Rural	26.47	0.95	3.60	24.59	28.34	5,373
Kampala	21.06	4.46	21.20	12.29	29.82	288
Central	29.32	2.23	7.61	24.94	33.70	1,040
Eastern	25.31	1.90	7.51	21.58	29.05	1,470
Northern	20.30	1.35	6.67	17.64	22.95	2,010
Western	27.66	1.67	6.05	24.38	30.94	1,281

PROPORTION OF PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

	Estimate	Standard Error	Coefficient of Variation	95 % confidence interval		Number of observations
				Lower	Uppe	
Uganda	15.85	0.37	2.31	15.13	16.56	28,397
Urban	11.00	1.03	9.37	8.97	13.02	4,272
Rural	16.75	0.36	2.16	16.04	17.46	24,125
Kampala	11.01	0.76	6.93	9.52	12.51	2,016
Central	14.74	1.01	6.83	12.76	16.71	5,142
Eastern	17.20	0.60	3.52	16.01	18.38	6,527
Northern	16.41	0.61	3.74	15.20	17.61	8,505
Western	15.86	0.78	4.94	14.33	17.40	6,207

APPENDIX II

Figure A6 1: Trends in the consumer price indices (2005/06 prices)

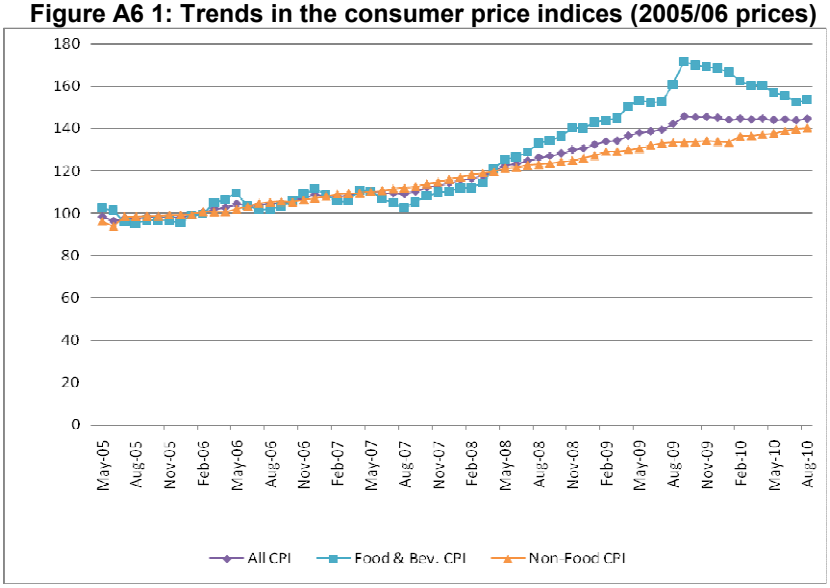


Figure A6 2: Trends in monthly coffee prices ($/kg), 2001-2010

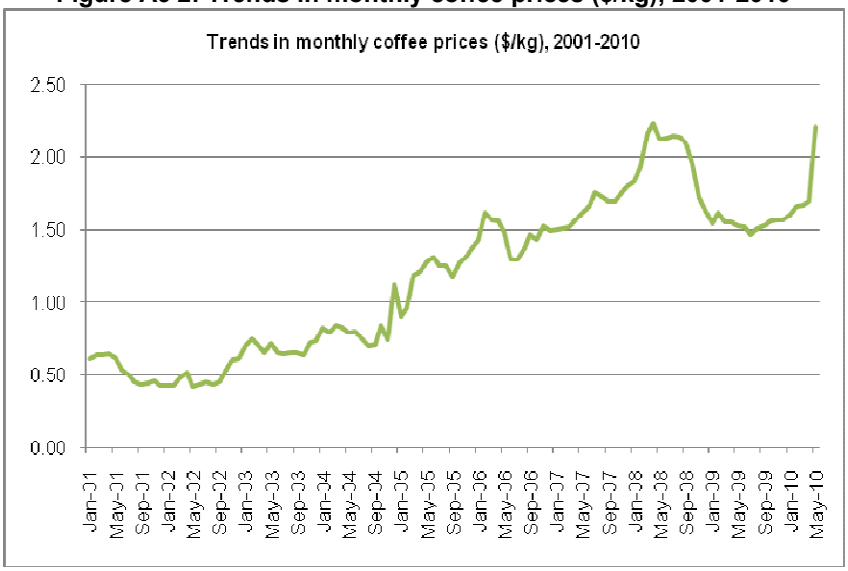


Table A 1: Statistical tests on Poverty headcount index

	Prop. poor	Standard error	Confidence intervals		Deff
			Lower	Upper	
2009/10					
National	0.245	0.007	0.230	0.259	1.983
Rural	0.272	0.008	0.256	0.288	1.870
Urban	0.091	0.017	0.058	0.124	3.532
Central	0.107	0.011	0.086	0.128	2.177
Eastern	0.243	0.015	0.213	0.273	2.531
Northern	0.462	0.016	0.430	0.494	1.445
Western	0.218	0.014	0.191	0.244	1.767
Central rural	0.135	0.012	0.111	0.159	1.489
Central urban	0.054	0.021	0.012	0.096	5.452
Eastern rural	0.247	0.016	0.216	0.278	2.475
Eastern urban	0.187	0.059	0.072	0.302	3.494
Northern rural	0.490	0.017	0.456	0.523	1.441
Northern urban	0.197	0.040	0.118	0.276	1.339
Western rural	0.231	0.014	0.203	0.260	1.755
Western urban	0.042	0.018	0.006	0.078	0.990
2005/06					
National	0.311	0.007	0.297	0.324	1.637
Rural	0.342	0.008	0.327	0.357	1.657
Urban	0.137	0.012	0.114	0.160	1.353
Central	0.164	0.012	0.141	0.187	2.210
Eastern	0.359	0.014	0.331	0.386	1.553
Northern	0.607	0.014	0.579	0.634	1.198
Western	0.205	0.012	0.181	0.229	1.744
Central rural	0.209	0.015	0.180	0.239	2.109
Central urban	0.055	0.015	0.025	0.085	2.896
Eastern rural	0.375	0.015	0.346	0.404	1.610
Eastern urban	0.169	0.025	0.121	0.218	0.632
Northern rural	0.642	0.015	0.612	0.671	1.251
Northern urban	0.397	0.032	0.333	0.460	0.910
Western rural	0.214	0.013	0.188	0.240	1.799
Western urban	0.093	0.018	0.057	0.128	0.574
2002/03					
National	0.388	0.007	0.374	0.403	2.249
Rural	0.427	0.008	0.411	0.443	2.353
Urban	0.144	0.009	0.125	0.162	0.941
Central	0.223	0.012	0.200	0.245	2.250
Eastern	0.460	0.014	0.431	0.488	2.239
Northern	0.630	0.017	0.597	0.662	2.127
Western	0.329	0.014	0.302	0.357	2.100
Central rural	0.276	0.015	0.247	0.305	2.332
Central urban	0.078	0.012	0.054	0.103	1.667
Eastern rural	0.483	0.016	0.453	0.514	2.371
Eastern urban	0.179	0.017	0.147	0.211	0.386
Northern rural	0.650	0.018	0.615	0.685	2.305
Northern urban	0.389	0.030	0.331	0.448	0.531
Western rural	0.343	0.015	0.313	0.373	2.222
Western urban	0.186	0.017	0.153	0.219	0.384

Table A 2: Comparison of poverty estimates

Survey year		P0	P1	P2
2005/06	Our consumption aggregate estimate	31.08	8.75	3.53
	With allowance for measurement error	31.09	9.83	4.67
2009/10	Our consumption aggregate estimate	24.47	6.75	2.76
	With allowance for measurement error	25.18	8.09	4.05

Notes: We assume a measurement error with a standard error as big as a tenth of the standard error of our observed consumption aggregate (consumption expenditure per adult equivalent). Then we run poverty estimates between our consumption aggregate and new consumption aggregate after taking into account the possible measurement (due to recall problems, refusal etc). These two estimates are compared to provide insights into the extent of the measurement error problem with our estimates.

Table A 3: Persons living in poverty (in millions)

	2009/10				2005/06				2002/03			
			Confidence interval				Confidence interval				Confidence interval	
Location	Persons	se	Lower	Upper	Persons	se	Lower	Upper	Persons	se	Lower	Upper
Uganda	7.515	0.348	6.831	8.198	8.441	0.497	7.459	9.423	9.810	0.403	9.019	10.600
Rural	7.095	0.346	6.415	7.775	7.870	0.481	6.919	8.820	9.311	0.413	8.501	10.100
Urban	0.420	0.099	0.226	0.614	0.571	0.134	0.306	0.837	0.499	0.054	0.393	0.605
Central	0.871	0.106	0.663	1.079	1.300	0.196	0.912	1.687	1.666	0.167	1.338	1.993
Eastern	2.204	0.164	1.882	2.527	2.451	0.310	1.839	3.064	3.188	0.226	2.744	3.632
Northern	2.836	0.248	2.350	3.322	3.251	0.204	2.849	3.654	2.900	0.239	2.431	3.368
Western	1.603	0.147	1.314	1.892	1.439	0.266	0.912	1.966	2.057	0.163	1.738	2.377
Central rural	0.720	0.090	0.542	0.897	1.172	0.169	0.838	1.506	1.506	0.169	1.175	1.838
Central urban	0.152	0.062	0.029	0.274	0.127	0.051	0.026	0.229	0.159	0.031	0.098	0.220
East rural	2.074	0.165	1.751	2.397	2.361	0.305	1.757	2.964	3.091	0.231	2.638	3.545
East urban	0.130	0.064	0.005	0.255	0.091	0.046	-0.001	0.182	0.097	0.016	0.064	0.129
North rural	2.720	0.251	2.228	3.213	2.948	0.200	2.553	3.343	2.757	0.246	2.274	3.241
North urban	0.116	0.037	0.044	0.188	0.304	0.113	0.081	0.526	0.142	0.036	0.071	0.214
West rural	1.581	0.147	1.292	1.870	1.389	0.264	0.868	1.910	1.956	0.167	1.628	2.285
West urban	0.022	0.022	-0.021	0.065	0.050	0.024	0.002	0.097	0.101	0.020	0.063	0.140

Table A 4a: Statistical tests on inequality of income

Location	Gini coef.	Se	Confidence interval		Income share %
			Lower	Upper	
2009/10					
Uganda	0.426	0.009	0.408	0.444	100.0
Rural	0.375	0.010	0.355	0.395	71.3
Urban	0.447	0.013	0.422	0.473	28.7
Central	0.451	0.010	0.431	0.471	42.5
Eastern	0.319	0.010	0.299	0.339	23.5
Northern	0.367	0.015	0.337	0.397	12.5
Western	0.375	0.022	0.332	0.419	21.6
Central rural	0.414	0.017	0.380	0.448	21.4
Central urban	0.427	0.016	0.396	0.458	21.1
East rural	0.304	0.007	0.289	0.319	20.8
East urban	0.393	0.041	0.312	0.473	2.7
North rural	0.347	0.018	0.311	0.383	10.4
North urban	0.372	0.020	0.334	0.411	2.1
West rural	0.352	0.020	0.314	0.391	18.7
West urban	0.443	0.054	0.336	0.550	2.9
Head characteristics:					
Female	0.413	0.012	0.390	0.437	25.8
Male	0.430	0.010	0.410	0.451	74.2
No formal education	0.347	0.011	0.326	0.368	13.0
Some primary	0.340	0.007	0.327	0.353	32.7
Completed primary	0.361	0.012	0.337	0.386	12.1
Some secondary	0.366	0.013	0.340	0.392	14.0
Completed secondary	0.387	0.023	0.342	0.432	6.3
Post secondary plus	0.454	0.013	0.429	0.480	20.5
Not stated	0.370	0.031	0.310	0.430	1.4

Table A 5b: Statistical tests on inequality of income

Location	Gini coef.	Se	Confidence interval		Income share %
			Lower	Upper	
2005/06					
Uganda	0.408	0.007	0.395	0.422	100.0
Rural	0.363	0.008	0.347	0.379	72.3
Urban	0.432	0.015	0.402	0.461	27.7
Central	0.417	0.011	0.396	0.438	42.4
Eastern	0.354	0.017	0.321	0.387	20.5
Northern	0.331	0.015	0.301	0.360	11.2
Western	0.342	0.011	0.321	0.364	26.0
Central rural	0.376	0.016	0.345	0.407	23.5
Central urban	0.392	0.020	0.352	0.432	18.8
East rural	0.326	0.016	0.293	0.358	17.5
East urban	0.441	0.023	0.395	0.487	2.9
North rural	0.300	0.008	0.285	0.315	8.7
North urban	0.381	0.018	0.345	0.417	2.5
West rural	0.319	0.010	0.300	0.338	22.5
West urban	0.421	0.009	0.403	0.439	3.5
Head characteristics:					
Female	0.432	0.012	0.409	0.455	23.3
Male	0.401	0.008	0.385	0.417	76.7
No formal education	0.346	0.009	0.329	0.363	11.8
Some primary	0.333	0.006	0.322	0.344	32.4
Completed primary	0.359	0.013	0.335	0.384	15.5
Some secondary	0.362	0.010	0.343	0.380	16.0
Completed secondary	0.378	0.013	0.352	0.404	7.5
Post secondary plus	0.434	0.018	0.399	0.469	16.2
Not stated	0.404	0.036	0.333	0.474	0.5

Table A 6c: Statistical tests on inequality of income

Location	Gini coef.	Se	Confidence interval		Income share %
			Lower	Upper	
2002/03					
Uganda	0.428	0.014	0.399	0.456	100.0
Rural	0.363	0.009	0.345	0.380	71.2
Urban	0.483	0.034	0.417	0.549	28.8
Central	0.460	0.027	0.407	0.512	43.7
Eastern	0.365	0.011	0.344	0.386	21.9
Northern	0.350	0.013	0.324	0.376	11.0
Western	0.359	0.009	0.340	0.377	23.4
Central rural	0.372	0.018	0.336	0.408	23.2
Central urban	0.481	0.044	0.394	0.568	20.5
East rural	0.338	0.012	0.314	0.362	18.6
East urban	0.404	0.016	0.373	0.434	3.3
North rural	0.326	0.012	0.302	0.350	9.5
North urban	0.435	0.030	0.377	0.494	1.5
West rural	0.333	0.010	0.314	0.352	19.9
West urban	0.448	0.018	0.413	0.484	3.5
Head characteristics:					
Female	0.456	0.015	0.427	0.486	23.0
Male	0.419	0.016	0.388	0.450	77.0
No formal education	0.335	0.010	0.314	0.355	10.4
Some primary	0.349	0.011	0.328	0.370	32.1
Completed primary	0.352	0.010	0.332	0.372	13.8
Some secondary	0.377	0.010	0.357	0.398	19.4
Completed secondary	0.457	0.047	0.365	0.549	11.5
Post secondary plus	0.510	0.033	0.444	0.575	11.8
Not stated	0.348	0.079	0.194	0.503	1.0

APPENDIX III

QUESTIONNAIRES

Section 2: Household Roster

Ask for a complete list of Household members

PERSON ID	We would like to make a complete list of household members in the last 12 months including guests who slept here last night and those that left the household permanently Name	Sex 1= M 2= F	What is the relationship of [NAME] to the head of the household? 1= Head 2= Spouse 3= Son/daughter 4= Grand child 5= Step child 6= Parent of head or spouse 7= Sister/Brother of head or spouse 8= Nephew/Niece 9= Other relatives 10= Servant 11= Non-relative 96= Other (specify)	What is the residential status of [NAME]? 1=Usual member present 2= Usual member absent 3=Regular member present 4=Regular member absent 5=Guest 6=Usual member who left hh more than 6 months ago 7=Left permanently/died **(for codes 5 – 7 end interview at column 7)**	During the past 12 months, how many months did [NAME] live here? **WRITE 12 IF ALWAYS PRESENT OR IF AWAY LESS THAN A MONTH**	If [NAME] has not stayed for 12 months, what is the main reason for absence? **See Manual Annex 1**	**For codes 1 – 4 in column 5**	
							How old is [NAME] in completed years? **IF LESS THAN ONE WRITE 0**	What is the present marital status of [NAME]? 1= Married monogamously 2= Married polygamous 3= Divorced/ Separated 4= Widow/ Widower 5= Never married
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**

Section 3: Survival status of Parents and Migration of Household Members

Ask only household members (usual and regular members).

PERSON ID	For all household members below 18 years		For all household members aged 10 years and above					
	Is the natural father of [NAME] living in this household? 1= Yes 2= No, Alive 3= No, Dead 4= No, Don't know	Is the natural mother of [NAME] living in this household? 1= Yes 2= No, Alive 3= No, Dead 4= No, Don't know	Since 2004, has [NAME] lived in another place, such as another village, another town or country, for 6 or more months at one time? 1= Yes 2= No **(>>Next person or if last person, to Sec. 4)**	When did [NAME] move here [CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE] the most recent time? Year	In what district or country did [NAME] live before coming to [CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE] the most recent time? DISTRICT CODE **See Manual Annex 6**	Was the place where [NAME] lived before coming here a rural or urban area? 1= Gazetted Urban 2= Other Urban 3= Rural	What was the main reason [NAME] came to [CURRENT PLACE OF RESIDENCE] the most recent time? **See codes below**	In how many **other** places (such as another village, town or abroad) did [NAME] live for 6 or more months at one time since 2004?
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**

Codes for 8
1= To look for work
2= Other income reasons
3= Drought
4= Land Eviction
5= Other land related problems
6= Health related problems
7= Disability
8=Education
9= Marriage
10= Divorce
11= To escape insecurity
12= To return home from displacement
13= Abduction
14= Follow/join family
96= Other (specify)

Section 4: Education: All Persons 5 Years and above

Ask the following questions about all members of the household (usual and regular) who are 5 years and above.

PERSON ID	Can you read and write with understanding in any language? **See codes for Col. 2 below**	Have you ever attended any formal school? 1= Never attended 2= Attended school in the past **(>> 5)** 3= Currently attending school **(>> 7)**	Why have you not attended school? **See codes for Col. 4 below** **[>> 15]**	What was the highest grade that you completed? **See Manual Annex 2**	Why did you leave school? **See codes for Col. 6 below**	What grade were you attending in the last schooling year? **See Manual Annex 2** **If attended earlier than last year record 98**	**[ASK IF COL 5 >= 41, Else skip to Col.15]** In what area did you specialise in your studies? **See Manual Annex 3**	What grade are you currently attending? **See Manual Annex 3**	Who manages the school? 1= Government 2= Private 3= NGO/ religious organisation 4= Other (specify)	What type of school are you currently attending? 1= Day 2= Boarding **(>> 13a)** 3= Day and Boarding	Distance to the school in km? **ONLY FOR DAY SCHOLARS**
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**

Codes for column 2
1= Unable to read and write
2= Able to read only
3= Able to read and write
4= Uses Braille

Codes for Column 4
1= Too expensive
2= Too far away
3= Poor school quality
4= Had to help at home
5= Had to help with farm work
6=Had to help with family business
7= Education not useful
8= Parents did not want
9= Not willing to attend
10= Too young
11= Orphaned
12= Displaced
13= Disabled
14= Insecurity
96= Other (specify)

Codes for Column 6
1= Completed desired schooling
2= Further schooling not available
3= Too expensive
4= Too far away
5= Had to help at home
6= Had to help with farm work
7=Had to help with family business
8= Poor school quality
9= Parents did not want
10= Not willing to attend further
11= Poor academic progress
12= Sickness or calamity in family
13= Pregnancy
96= Other (specify)

Section 4 cont'd: Education: All Persons 5 Years and above

Ask the following questions about all members of the household (usual and regular) who are 5 years and above.

PERSON ID	How much has your household spent during the past 12 months on your schooling? **IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0.** **IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, WRITE (DK) IN THE RELEVANT COLUMNS AND THE TOTAL AMOUNT IN COLUMN 13f**.						Are you currently receiving a scholarship or subsidy given by the government or school to support your education? 1= Yes 2= No	Did (NAME) participate in any business, entrepreneur-ship, or micro-enterprise development training? Yes = 1 No = 2	Did (NAME) learn a trade or technical skill? Yes = 1 No = 2(**>>Next Person)**	What type of trade or technical skill did (NAME) learn? **See codes for Col. 17 below**	How did (NAME) acquire this trade or skill? 1=Vocational School/Course 2=Apprenticeship or on the job training 3=Learned from a friend/family member 4=From an NGO or community organisation 5=Other (specify)
	School and registration fees (contribution to school development fund)	Uniforms and sport clothes	Books and school supplies	Boarding fees	Other expenses	Total expenses					
1	**13a**	**13b**	**13c**	**13d**	**13e**	**13f**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**

Codes for Col. 17
1 Welding
2 Carpentry
3 Construction
4 Masonry
5 Electrician
6 Plumbing
7 Automotive/Transport Repair
8 Computer Repair
9 Phone Repair
10 Sewing/Tailoring/Textiles
11 Crafts/Basket Weaving
12 Catering/Food Service
13 Laundry/Dry Cleaning
14 Beautician/Hair/Nails
15 Health care/Traditional Medicine
16 Massage/Reflexology
17 Agriculture/Land Management/Fishery
18 Accounting/Book Keeping
96 Other (specify)

Section 5: Health: All Household Members

Ask the following questions about all members of the household **(usual and regular)**.

PERSON ID	During the past 30 days, did you suffer from any illness or injury? 1= Yes 2= No **(>> 14)**	For how many days did you suffer due to illness or injury during the past 30 days? **Days**	For how many days did you have to stop doing your usual activities due to illness or injury during the past 30 days? **Days**	Can you describe the **major** symptoms of the illness or injury that you **primarily** suffered from during the past 30 days? **Record up to 2 symptom codes** **See codes for Col. 5 below**		Was anyone consulted (e.g. a doctor, nurse, pharmacist or traditional healer) for the major illness or injury during the past 30 days? 1= Yes **(>> 8)** 2= No	Why was no one consulted for the major illness? See code below **[>> 14]**	Where did you go for the first consultation during the past 30 days? 1= Drugs at Home **(>> 14)** 2= Neighbor/Friend 3= Community health worker 4= HOMAPAK drug distributor 5= Ordinary shop 6= Drug shop/Pharmacy 7= Private clinic 8= Health unit government 9= Health unit NGO 10= Hospital government 11= Hospital NGO 12= Traditional healer 96= Other (specify)	Distance to the place where this treatment was sought for in km?	What was the cost of this consultation, including any medicine prescribed even if purchased elsewhere? **UG. UGX**
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5a**	**5b**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**

Codes for Column 5
1= Diarrhoea (acute)
2= Diarrhoea (chronic, 1 month or more)
3= Weight loss (major)
4= Fever (acute)
5= Fever (recurring)
6= Malaria
7= Skin rash
8= Weakness
9= Severe headache
10= Fainting
11= Chills (feeling hot and cold)
12= Vomiting
13= Cough
14= Coughing blood
15= Pain on passing urine
16= Genital sores
17= Mental disorder
20= Abdominal pain
21= Sore throat
22= Difficulty breathing
23= Burn
24= Fracture
25= Wound
26= Child birth related
96= Other (specify)

Codes for Column 7
1= Illness mild
2= Facility too far
3= Hard to get to facility
4= Too dangerous to go
5= Available facilities are costly
6= No qualified staff present
7= Staff attitude not good
8= Too busy / long waiting time
9= Facility is inaccessible
10= Facility is closed
11= Facility is destroyed
12= Drugs not available
96= Other (specify)

Section 5: Health: All Household Members (cont'd)

Ask the following questions about all members of the household **(usual and regular)**.

PERSON ID	Did you make any other payments besides the normal payments at the facility? 1= Yes 2= No **(>>13)**	If Yes, what was the payment for? 1= Official requirement 2= Token of thanks 3= Demanded	What was the cost of transportation to the place where this treatment was sought including hotel expenses? **UG. UGX**	During the past 6 months (including the past 30 days), did you suffer from any illness or injury? 1= Yes 2= No	**For all household members aged 10 years and above**			Record Person ID. No. of the person reporting.
					Does (NAME) currently use or has he/she in the past used any tobacco products such as cigarettes, cigars, pipes or chewable tobacco? 1= Yes 2= No **(>>17)**	For how long (in years) has (NAME) been using them or did he/she use them? **Completed Years**	Is (NAME) currently suffering from any of the following diseases? Diabetes = A High blood pressure = B Heart disease =C None of them = Z **Circle appropriately**	
1	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**
							A B C Z	
							A B C Z	
							A B C Z	
							A B C Z	
							A B C Z	
							A B C Z	
							A B C Z	
							A B C Z	
							A B C Z	
							A B C Z	
							A B C Z	
							A B C Z	

Section 6: Disability and Malaria Module

Ask the following questions about all members of the household (usual and regular) unless specified.

PERSON ID	For those aged 5 Years and Above									Did [NAME] sleep under a mosquito net last night? 1= Yes 2= No **(>> next person)** 3= Don't Know **(>> next person)**	**If Yes**, under which kind or brand did (NAME) sleep? 1= Olyset 2= Permanet 3= Duranet 4= Net protect 5= Interceptor 6= Other 8=Don't Know/net not labelled	Was this net ever soaked or dipped in a liquid to repel mosquitoes or bugs during the past 12 months? 1= Yes 2= No 3= Not sure
	Does (NAME) have difficulty seeing, even if he/she is wearing glasses? 1= No - no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes – a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot see at all 8= Don't Know	Does (NAME) have difficulty hearing, even if he/she is wearing a hearing aid? 1= No - no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes – a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot hear at all 8= Don't Know	Does (NAME) have difficulty walking or climbing steps? 1= No - no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes – a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot walk at all 8= Don't Know	Does (NAME) have difficulty remembering or concentrating? 1= No - no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes – a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot remember/concentrate at all 8= Don't Know	Does (NAME) have difficulty (with self care such as) washing all over or dressing, feeding, toileting etc? 1= No - no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes – a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot care for self at all 8= Don't Know	Does (NAME) have difficulty communicating, (for example understanding others or others understanding him/her) because of a physical, mental or emotional health condition? 1= No - no difficulty 2= Yes - some difficulty 3= Yes – a lot of difficulty 4= Cannot communicate/understand at all 8= Don't Know	**Check columns 2 – 6 if [NAME] has any difficulty:** Does this difficulty reduce the amount of work [NAME] can do at any of the following: 1= Yes, all the time 2= Yes, sometimes 3= No 4= NA (e.g. too young or too old to work/attend school)					
							At home	At Work	At School			
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8a**	**8b**	**8c**	**9**	**10**	**11**

Section 7: Housing Conditions

Now we would like to ask you about your housing conditions: all the rooms and all separate building used by your household members.

1. What type of dwelling is it?

   1= Independent house
   2= Tenement (Muzigo)
   3= Independent flat/apartment
   4= Sharing house/flat/apartment
   5= Boys quarters
   6= Garage
   7= Hut
   8= Uniport
   96= Other (specify)

2. What is its tenure status?

   1= Owned
   2= Rented (Normal)
   3= Rented (subsidized)
   4= Supplied free by employer
   5= Supplied free or rent paid by relative or other person
   6= Other (specify)

3. How many rooms does your household use for sleeping?

4. What is the major construction material of the roof?

   1= Thatch, Straw
   2= Iron sheets
   3= Tiles
   6= Other (specify)

5. What is the **major** construction material of the external wall?

   1= Thatch, Straw
   2= Mud and poles
   3= Timber
   4= Un-burnt bricks
   5= Burnt bricks with mud
   6= Burnt bricks with cement
   7= Cement blocks
   8= Stone
   96= Other (specify)

6. What is the **major** material of the floor?

   1= Earth
   2= Earth and cow dung
   3= Cement
   4= Mosaic or tiles
   6= Other (specify)

7. What is the **main** source of water for drinking for your household?

   1= Private connection to pipeline
   2= Public taps
   3= Bore-hole
   4= Protected well/spring
   5= River, stream, lake, pond
   6= Vendor/Tanker truck
   7= Gravity flow scheme
   8= Rain water
   96= Other (specify)

8. How long does it take to collect the drinking water from the main source? (**Time in minutes** if the answer in question 7 is different from 1, 6, and 8 in the relevant box)

   To and from Waiting time

9. How far is the main source from your dwelling? **(Distance in kilo meters)**

10. How much water does the household use (for all purposes) per day?

(Record in litres) | | | |

11. What is the type of toilet that is mainly **used** in your household?

1= Covered pit latrine private
2= Covered pit latrine shared
3= VIP latrine private
4= VIP latrine shared
5= Uncovered pit latrine
6= Flush toilet private
7= Flush toilet shared
8= Bush
96= Other (specify)

12. **If Code 2, 4 or 7,** with how many other households do you share this toilet?

13. Do you have a hand washing facility at the toilet?

1= No
2= Yes with water only
3= Yes with water and soap

14. What is the main source of lighting in your dwelling?

1= Electricity-Grid
2= Electricity-Generator
3= Electricity-Solar
4= Paraffin lantern
5= *'Tadooba'*
6= Firewood
96= Other (specify)

15. What type of fuel do you use most often for cooking?

1= Electricity-Grid
2= Electricity-Generator
3= Electricity-Solar
4= Firewood
5= Charcoal
6= Paraffin/kerosene
7= Gas
96= Other (specify)

16. What type of cooking technology do you use in your household?

1= Traditional stove (Sigiri)
2= Traditional 3-stone open fire
3= Improved charcoal stove
4= Improved firewood stove
5= Gas stove/cooker
6= Paraffin stove
7= Electric plate/cooker
96= Other (specify)

Section 8: Household Assets

Now I would like to ask you about assets owned by your household.

Type of assets	Asset code	Does any member of your household own [ASSET] at present? 1=Yes 2=No **(>> 6)**	How many […] do your household own at present?		Did any member of your household own [ASSET] 12 months ago? 1=Yes 2=No **(>> Next Asset)**	How many […] did your household own 12 months ago?	
			Number	Total estimated value (in UGX)		Number	Total estimated value (in UGX.)
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**
Household Assets							
House	001						
Other Buildings	002						
Land	003						
Furniture/Furnishings	004						
Household Appliances e.g. Kettle, Flat iron, etc.	005						
Electronic Equipment e.g. TV., Radio, Cassette, etc.	006						
Generators	007						
Solar panel/electric inverters	008						
Bicycle	009						
Motor cycle	010						
Motor vehicle	011						
Boat	012						
Other Transport equipment	013						
Jewelry and Watches	014						
Mobile phone	015						
Other household assets e.g. lawn mowers, etc.	016						
Other (specify)	017						
Other (specify)	018						

Section 9: Outstanding Loans in the Last 12 Months (For persons 18 years and above)

Now I would like to ask you about loans taken by household members aged 18 years and above

Qn. No		Person ID …….	Person ID …….	Person ID …….
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1	Which of the following sources can (NAME) borrow money from now? **(Circle all that apply)** Friends/ relatives = A Private money lender = B Landlord = C Employer = D Bank = E Microfinance institutions = F Input trader/shop keeper = G Others (specify) = X None = Z **(>> Q.3)**	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E F G X Z
2	What is the maximum amount (NAME) can borrow now? (U. UGX)	|___|___|___|___|___|___|___|	|___|___|___|___|___|___|___|	|___|___|___|___|___|___|___|
	Has (NAME) ever applied for a loan from . . .?	Yes No	Yes No	Yes No
3	Formal financial institution	1 2	1 2	1 2
4	Semi-formal institutions	1 2	1 2	1 2
5	Informal sources **If no code 1 circled in 3-5, skip to next person/next section**	1 2	1 2	1 2
6	When did (NAME) apply/last apply? **If earlier than the last 12 months, skip to next person/next Section**	☐☐☐☐ Year ☐☐ Month	☐☐☐☐ Year ☐☐ Month	☐☐☐☐ Year ☐☐ Month

7	What was the **main** reason for applying? 01= Buy land 02= Buy livestock 03= Buy farm tools and implements 04= Buy farm inputs such as seeds, fertilizer, pesticides 05= Purchase inputs/working capital for non-farm enterprises 06= Pay for building materials (To buy house) 07= Buy consumption goods and services 08= Pay for education expenses 09= Pay for health expenses 10= Pay for ceremonial expenses 96= Other (specify)	☐	☐	☐

Section 9: Outstanding Loans in the Last 12 Months (Continued)

8	How much did [NAME] ask for?			
9	What is the status of the loan application? 1= Fully or partly approved 2= Rejected **(>> NEXT PERSON)** 3= Still pending **(>> NEXT PERSON)**	☐	☐	☐
10	How much was approved?			
11	How much did [NAME] receive?			
12	How much was paid back to lender (principal plus interest)? **If none, write '0'**			
13	How much is still outstanding – has to be paid back to lender – (principal plus interest)? **If none, write '0'**			
14	Repayment period **If no fixed term, write '99'**	Months |___|___|	Months |___|___|	Months |___|___|

15	What was required as the **main** security? 1 = None 2 = Land 3 = Livestock 4 = House 5 = Future harvests 6 = Vehicle 7 = Group (peer monitoring) 8 = Character 96 = Other (specify)	|___|___|	|___|___|	|___|___|

Section 10A: Household Consumption Expenditure

On average, how many people were present in the last 7 days? In this section children are defined as less than 18 years.

Household Members				Visitors			
Male adults	Female adults	Male children	Female children	Male adults	Female adults	Male children	Female children

(Part A) Food, Beverage, and Tobacco (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Unit of Quantity	Consumption out of Purchases				Consumption out of home produce		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price	Farm gate price
			Household		Away from home							
			Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value		
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**
Matooke	101											
Matooke	102											
Matooke	103											
Matooke	104											
Sweet Potatoes (Fresh)	105											
Sweet Potatoes (Dry)	106											
Cassava (Fresh)	107											
Cassava (Dry/ Flour)	108											
Irish Potatoes	109											
Rice	110											
Maize (grains)	111											
Maize (cobs)	112											
Maize (flour)	113											
Bread	114											
Millet	115											
Sorghum	116											
Beef	117											
Pork	118											
Goat Meat	119											
Other Meat	120											
Chicken	121											
Fresh Fish	122											
Dry/ Smoked fish	123											
Eggs	124											
Fresh Milk	125											
Infant Formula Foods	126											
Cooking oil	127											
Ghee	128											
Margarine, Butter, etc	129											

Section 10A: … Continued

(Part A) Food, Beverage, and Tobacco (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Unit of Quantity	Consumption out of Purchases				Consumption out of home produce		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price	Farm gate price
			Household		Away from home							
			Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value		
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**
Passion Fruits	130											
Sweet Bananas	131											
Mangos	132											
Oranges	133											
Other Fruits	134											
Onions	135											
Tomatoes	136											
Cabbages	137											
Dodo	138											
Other vegetables	139											
Beans fresh)	140											
Beans (dry)	141											
Ground nuts (in shell)	142											
Ground nuts (shelled)	143											
Ground nuts (pounded)	144											
Peas	145											
Sim sim	146											
Sugar	147											
Coffee	148											
Tea	149											
Salt	150											
Soda*	151											
Beer*	152											
Other Alcoholic drinks	153											
Other drinks	154											
Cigarettes	155											
Other Tobacco	156											
Expenditure in Restaurants on: 1. Food	157											
2. Soda	158											
3. Beer	159											
Other juice	160											
Other foods	161											

*** Sodas and Beers to be recorded here are those that are not taken with food in restaurants.**

Section 10B: Household Consumption Expenditure

(Part B) Non-Durable Goods and Frequently Purchased Services (During the last 30 days)

Item Description	Code	Unit of Quantity	Purchases		Home produced		Received in-kind/Free		Unit Price
			Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value	
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
Rent of rented house/Fuel/power									
Rent of rented house	301								
Imputed rent of owned house	302								
Imputed rent of free house	303								
Maintenance and repair expenses	304								
Water	305								
Electricity	306								
Generators/lawn mower fuels	307								
Paraffin (Kerosene)	308								
Charcoal	309								
Firewood	310								
Others	311								
Non-durable and Personal Goods									
Matches	451								
Washing soap	452								
Bathing soap	453								
Tooth paste	454								
Cosmetics	455								
Handbags, travel bags etc	456								
Batteries (Dry cells)	457								
Newspapers and Magazines	458								
Others	459								
Transport and communication									
Tires, tubes, spares, etc	461								
Petrol, diesel etc	462								
Taxi fares	463								
Bus fares	464								
Boda boda fares	465								
Stamps, envelops, etc.	466								
Air time & services fee for owned fixed/ mobile phones	467								
Expenditure on phones not owned	468								
Others	469								

Section 10B: … Continued

(Part B) Non-Durable Goods and Frequently Purchased Services (During the last 30 days)

Item Description	Code	Unit of Quantity	Purchases		Home produced		Received in-kind/Free		Unit Price
			Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value	
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
Health and Medical Care									
Consultation Fees	501								
Medicines etc	502								
Hospital/ clinic charges	503								
Traditional Doctors fees/ medicines	504								
Others	509								
Other services									
Sports, theaters, etc	701								
Dry Cleaning and Laundry	702								
Houseboys/ girls, Shamba boys etc	703								
Barber and Beauty Shops	704								
Expenses in hotels, lodging, etc	705								

Section 10C: Household Consumption Expenditure

(Part C) Semi-Durable Goods and Durable Goods and Service (During the last 365 days)

Item Description	Code	Purchases	Consumption out of household /enterprise stock	Received in-kind/Free
		Value	Value	Value
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Clothing and Footwear				
Men's clothing	201			
Women's clothing	202			
Children's clothing (excluding school uniforms)	203			
Other clothing and clothing materials	209			
Tailoring and Materials	210			
Men's Footwear	221			
Women's Footwear	222			
Children's Footwear	223			
Other Footwear and repairs	229			
Furniture, Carpet, Furnishing etc				
Furniture Items	401			
Carpets, mats, etc	402			
Curtains, Bed sheets, etc	403			
Bedding Mattresses	404			
Blankets	405			
Others and Repairs	409			
Household Appliances and Equipment				
Electric iron/ Kettles etc	421			
Charcoal and Kerosene Stoves	422			
Electronic Equipment (TV, radio cassette etc)	423			
Bicycles	424			
Radio	425			
Motors, Pick-ups, etc	426			
Motor cycles	427			
Computers for household use	428			
Phone Handsets (both fixed and mobile)	429			
Other equipment and repairs	430			
Jewelry, Watches, etc	431			

Section 10C: … Continued

(Part C) Semi-Durable Goods and Durable Goods and Service (During the last 365 days)

Item Description	Code	Purchases	Consumption out of household enterprise stock	Received in-kind/Free
		Value	Value	Value
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Glass/ Table ware, Utensils, etc				
Plastic basins	441			
Plastic plates/ tumblers	442			
Jerry-cans and plastic buckets	443			
Enamel and metallic utensils	444			
Switches, plugs, cables, etc	445			
Others and repairs	449			
Education				
School fees including PTA	601			
Boarding and Lodging	602			
School uniform	603			
Books and supplies	604			
Other educational expenses	609			
Services Not elsewhere Specified				
Expenditure on household functions	801			
Insurance Premiums	802			
Other services N.E.S.	809			

Section 10D: Non-consumption Expenditure

Item description	Code	Value during the last 12 months
1	**2**	**3**
Income tax	901	
Property rates (taxes)	902	
User fees and charges	903	
Local service tax	904	
Pension and social security payments	905	
Remittances, gifts, and other transfers	906	
Funerals and other social functions	907	
Others (like subscriptions, interest to consumer debts, etc.)	909	

Section 11: Incomes during the last 12 months

Now I am going to ask you about the household's incomes in the last 12 months.

Sr. No	Item Description	**Cash**	**Kind (Value)**
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	**Property Income**		
11	Imputed rents of owner – occupied housing (net)		
12	Net actual rents received from building/household property		
13	Net rent received from land		
14	Royalties		
15	Interest received		
16	Dividends		
2	**Current transfers and other benefits**		
21	Pension and life insurance annuity benefits		
22	Family allowances and other social security benefits		
23	Remittances and assistance received from others		
24	Other income {inheritance, alimony, scholarships and other unspecified income etc.}		
3	**Income from Enterprises**		
31	Household based Enterprises		
32	Non-Household based Enterprises		
4	**Income from Employment**		
41	Salary/Wage		
5	**Income from Subsistence activities**		
51	Crop farming,		
52	Livestock farming		
53	Other (Specify)		

Section 12: Welfare Indicators

Now I am going to ask you about living conditions.

What is the household's most important source of earnings during last 12 months? 1= Subsistence farming 2= Commercial farming 3= Wage employment 4= Non-agricultural enterprises 5= Property income 6= Transfers (pension, allowances, social security benefits etc) 7= Remittances 8= Organisational support (e.g. food aid, WFP, NGOs etc) 96=Other (specify)	Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothes? 1=Yes 2=No	Does every child in this household (all those under 18 years old) have a blanket? 1=Yes 2=No 3=Not Applicable	Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes? 1=Yes 2= No	What is the average number of meals taken by household members per day in the last 7 days?	What did you do when you last ran out of salt? 1= Borrowed from neighbors 2= Bought 3= Did without 4= Does not cook at all 5= Not applicable	What did your children below 5 years old (0-4 years) have for breakfast yesterday? Tea/drink with sugar= 01 Milk/milk tea with sugar =02 Solid food only=03 Tea/drink with solid food = 04 Tea/drink without sugar with solid food =05 Porridge with solid food = 06 Porridge with sugar =07 Porridge with milk=08 Porridge without sugar=09 Other (Specify)=10 Nothing =11 No under 5s in the household= 12	What did your children between 5 to 13 years old have for breakfast yesterday? Tea/drink with sugar= 01 Milk/milk tea with sugar =02 Solid food only=03 Tea/drink with solid food = 04 Tea/drink without sugar with solid food =05 Porridge with solid food = 06 Porridge with sugar =07 Porridge with milk=08 Porridge without sugar=09 Other (Specify)=10 Nothing =11 No under 5-13 year olds in the household= 12	Was your household's economic activity affected by civil strife during last 12 months? 1=Yes 2= No	Is any member of this household an LC1, LC2 or LC3 committee member? 1=Yes 2=No	Record ID number of respondent to this section
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

SECTION 13: CULTURAL PARTICIPATION (For all members 18 years and above during the last 12 months)

PERSON ID	What is (NAME'S) religion? 1=Catholic 2=Protestant 3=Muslim 4=Pentecostal 5=SDA 6=Traditionalist 96=Other (Specify)	Does (NAME) listen to/watch any music videos? 1=Yes 2=No	Does (NAME) do any kind of reading? 1=Yes 2=No **(>> 7)**	What kind of materials does (NAME) read? **Circle all that apply** Books = A Newspapers = B Magazines = C Journals = D Other (Specify) = X	**If code B in Column 5;** Which newspaper(s) does (NAME) usually read? **Circle all mentioned** New Vision = A Monitor = B Orumuri = C Etop = D Bukedde = E Rupiny = F Red Pepper = G Other (Specify) = X	Did (NAME) participate in any cultural activity in the last 12 months *such as music gala, introductions, marriages, funerals, initiations etc?* **Circle all mentioned** Visit to cultural sites = A Visit to theatre for shows = B Participation in music galas = C Attended introduction, funeral rite, marriage ceremony = D Social events such as birth, giving of names, initiation into adulthood etc = E Participated in any traditional game = F Library = G Other (Specify) = X Did not participate in any cultural activity = Z	Did (NAME) get income from any cultural activities in the last 12 months? 1=Yes 2=No	**If Yes**, from which one(s) did you get income? **Circle all that apply** Herbal medicine practice = A Mat/basket making = B Music = C Drama = D Bark cloth making = E Interpreters = F Other (Specify) = X
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X	A B C D E F G X Z		A B C D E X Z
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X	A B C D E F G X Z		A B C D E X Z
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X	A B C D E F G X Z		A B C D E X Z
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X	A B C D E F G X Z		A B C D E X Z
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X	A B C D E F G X Z		A B C D E X Z
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X	A B C D E F G X Z		A B C D E X Z
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X	A B C D E F G X Z		A B C D E X Z
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X	A B C D E F G X Z		A B C D E X Z

Section 14: Link with Informal Sector Questionnaire

Over the past 12 months, has anyone in your household operated any enterprise which produces goods or services (for example, artisan, metalworking, tailoring, repair work; also include processing and selling your outputs from your own crops if done regularly) or has anyone in your household owned a shop or operated a trading business or profession?

1= Yes
2= No **(>> END)**

2. **If Yes,**

Sr. No	List all the business enterprises that the household has been engaged in during the last 12 months.	Where is the enterprise located? 1= In the household 2= In the EA 3= Outside the EA	What is the current status of the enterprise? 1 = Currently operating 2 = Closed permanently 3 = Closed temporarily 6 = Other	Record the Person ID of the person identified as the respondent	In which month and year did the enterprise start? mm/yyyy	**For those with code 2 in col.4**	
						In which month and year did the enterprise close? mm/yyyy	What was the main 1=Financial problems 2=Lack of inputs 3=No market 4=Profitability 5=Technical problems 6=Gov't regulations 7=Competition 8=Poor management 9=Theft 10=Harassment 96=Other (Specify)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)

Interviewer: FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISE/ACTIVITY LISTED I.E. CODE 1 IN COL 3, ADMINISTER THE RELEVANT QUESTIONNAIRE

HRS